

# Common Core Curriculum for Rural Engagement



**National Council of Rural Institutes**  
Department of Higher Education  
Ministry of Human Resource Development  
Government of India



# ***Common Core Curriculum for Rural Engagement***

## ***Background***

Rural or Community Engagement in Higher Education is one where sustainable networks, partnerships, communication media, and activities between Higher Education Institutions and communities are fostered at various levels. There is an inevitable and symbiotic relationship that exists between communities and Higher Education Institutions.

Communities help provide human resources that are necessary for higher education systems to foster and carry out their purposes. Higher Education Institutions in turn train students who eventually fill job vacancies and establish businesses of their own in society.

Engagement activities between communities and higher education may be formal or informal. Examples of community engagement initiatives include building relationships through collaboration initiatives, business ventures; meetings & conferences, sports events, research projects, etc.

Vast online repositories through university libraries and other digital media provide a unique ability for Higher Education Institutions to share information with communities in ways that were unimaginable prior to the 1990s.

Thus, meaningful community engagement should bring benefits for communities and continuous academic development to institutions.

## ***Introduction***

University education in India has been adopting several strategies for building the spirit of Community Service in students. Currently, there is no prescribed curriculum for inculcating this spirit among the students. Hence, it is imperative that a Rural Community Engagement curriculum be developed which can be offered as a compulsory course to all the students. In order to bridge the gap between the expectations and actual practices, there is a need to integrate two important aspects in the proposed curriculum viz., Living and Learning.

There is also an impending need for the engagement of the enthusiastic young generation, in the course of their education, about local community issues and challenges prevalent in the rural community. Currently, there is a huge gap between the textual knowledge and evolving contextual practices of rural India.

Rural India which is prone to various natural disasters like the floods, landslides, droughts and cyclones has to build disaster resilience. Disaster resilience is the community's ability to anticipate, and wherever possible, prevent or minimize the potential damage on account of a disaster. It covers community coping capacity, to maintenance of certain basic functions and structures under all climatic conditions, and to recover and adapt to the changes that occur as a result. Community engagement by students also tries to aid this requirement of the society.

A draft curriculum on Rural Engagement has been developed based on group discussions held by group of faculty members from across Central and State universities in India.

## ***Characteristics***

The following core characteristics form the basic framework of the community based learning model which are prime factors that are considered while developing the curriculum.

1. **Meaningful Content:** in Community Engagement, learning occurs in relevant places where challenges are experienced. It focuses on issues that involve students through direct engagement with the communities for addressing and responding to these challenges.
2. **Voice and Choice:** In Community Engagement, learning tasks are active processes and they allow students to take an active role in the decision making process while performing these tasks.
3. **Personal and Public Purpose:** In Community Engagement process, the learning goals connect personal achievement to public purpose through community engagement.
4. **Assessment and Feedback:** In transacting a Community Engagement Course, there is an administration of ongoing assessment supported by mentoring that gives students the opportunities to learn from their successes and failures. It also gives them an insight into their prevailing standards and the understanding of the gap between the current and expected standards.
5. **Resources and Relationships:** Community partnerships increase the community resources and community relationships which are utilized by students during learning and action, making it an interactive, real time learning.

## ***Curriculum Design***

- Objectives
- Rationale
- Proposed Model of Curriculum
- Practicum Details
- Assessment
- Outcomes

## ***Objectives***

The following Objectives have been framed for the proposed curriculum on Rural Engagement:

1. To promote participative preparation of Local Rural Resilience Index, Hazard Resilience Index and Hazard Risk Analysis using Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) techniques
2. To orient the students into handling susceptibility of rural communities to impending emergencies arising out of natural and manmade disasters, climate variability and motivating them into assuming eco responsibility.
3. To orient students on Village Development Plans incorporating the aspects of the Village Disaster Management Plan.
4. To provide practical opportunities for students for participation in rural community mobilization, service engagement and empowerment activities along with trained resident community volunteers
5. To promote preparation of strategies for building resilience and community responding system in nutrition including water, food safety and healthcare.
6. To promote preparation and implementation of community resilience development plan for identified, mutually agreed and prioritized aspects for channelizing financial and physical support from Corporate Social Responsibility grants.

## ***Rationale***

Community engagement can be a big game changer for rural communities. Though traditional extension and outreach programs are desperately trying to bring in the desired outcomes, they are

just not sufficient to heal the rift between higher education and public life. What is required is an approach that extends beyond service and outreach to actual ‘engagement’. By this, we mean that there is a need to move from a model of ‘public service’ where universities do things for ‘passive & needy public’, to one of ‘public work that taps, engages and develops the civic agency, talents and capacities of everyone, inside and outside the academy’. Therefore, the requirement of today is an ‘engaged model of university outreach’ which is far more collaborative than the customary conventional approach.

Hence, Higher Education which is generally organized into highly specialized disciplines requires a paradigm shift towards a more systemic perspective, emphasizing collaboration, cooperation and partnership (UNESCO Chair, 2015). There is an urgent need to promote rural community-student engagement through the Rural Camps, Village Visits, Village Studies, Inputs for instilling Disaster Risk Reduction, Climate Change Adaptation and Eco Responsibility.

The various forms of community engagement are: (PRIA, 2014):

1. Linking ‘formal’ learning and the local community
2. Researching with the community
3. Sharing knowledge with the community
4. Designing new curriculum and courses
5. Involving local practitioners as trainers
6. Social Innovation by students

### **Proposed Model of Curriculum**

The curriculum is proposed for two consequent semesters. It is interdisciplinary in nature and more practice oriented.

S.N	Module Title	Module Content	Teaching/ Learning Methodology	Number of Classes
<b>Semester I</b>				
1.	Rural Society	Dynamics of Rural Society : Social, Economic, political and cultural	Group discussion	4
2.	Change	Community Goal Setting: Inner Engineering	Group Exercise	4
3.	Participatory Learning, Social Mapping	Approaches and Methods, Community Project Proposal and Project Management, Concept and Steps, Thematic Maps	Field Visit , Participation	12
4.	Village Development and Disaster Management Plan	Village Development Plan including aspects and process of preparation of Village Disaster Management Plan	Case Study Interview, Participation, Field Visit	6

S.N	Module Title	Module Content	Teaching/ Learning Methodology	Number of Classes
<b>Semester II</b>				
5.	Resource Mapping	Natural and Human Resource Mapping and Management	Demonstration, Interview, Field Visit Mapping	6
6.	Rural Institutions	Engagement with School/ Street/Health Centre/ Panchayat/ SHGs	Case Study Field Visit, Survey	6
7.	Close to Community	Awareness : Health & Hygiene/ Rights / Policies & Programmes/ Corruption	Lecture, Preparation of Awareness Programme Aids coaching	6
8.	Disaster Management	Disaster Preparedness- Risk Reduction Role and Responsibilities Rehabilitation: Physical and Psychological aspects	Lecture, Demonstration, Training	4
9.	Professional Intervention	Partnership with public , Private and non-governmental organizations	Field Visit, Mentoring Facilitation	6

### ***Practicum Details***

Every Saturday or continuously for a week, students are expected to be engaged in the rural community to take up the following activities for developing field perspective on rural resource management, issue-based work and complex emergencies. The students are mandatorily required to engage in on-going Disaster Risk Reduction/Response programmes in the respective locations.

1. Interactive Awareness programs with community experts and village leaders with PRA.
2. Interactive community exercise with community experts and village leaders on Village Development Planning.
3. Involving students in the literacy programmes of selected village.
4. Conducting training programmes with Self-Help Groups and government officials for training in different vocations and developing skills.
5. Conducting information collection, collation and use (Data Management) workshops with the help of school resources of the selected villages and Self Help Groups.

6. Identifying the committees and establishing the committees with the help of village level officers.
7. Establishing village networks with the help of village level officers and district officials.
8. Conducting / facilitating health camps and campaigns.
9. Reporting the health concerns of the villagers, drainage system of the village and health habits of the villagers to the concerned authorities and facilitating address of these concerns.
10. Organizing orientation on preparing a system for community plantation management and community water management.
11. Creating awareness about the climatic change hazards in the villagers and inputs on how to address the same.
12. Organizing awareness programmes relating to water, soil fertility management, energy management.

## ***Assessment***

1. This is a two credit add-on course, with one theory class and one practical class of two hours per week for one semester which is equal to 18 hours of theoretical input and 36 hours of practical input. There are four credits over two semesters.
2. Alternatively, it can be either offered as an elective of 2/5 credits in one semester.
3. Focus will be on engaging in study and capacity building for promoting the rural community resilience to disaster risks and climate change and assumption of eco responsibility.
4. The emphasis is more on the practical orientation of the student.

## ***Outcomes***

After completion of the course, the students will be able to:

- Understand the social, economic, political and cultural framework of the rural society
- Address the challenges with suitable responses for the identified rural issues
- Engage in the management of the rural community

## ***Career Options***

- Career in Community Development
- Career with links in the Rural India including Entrepreneurship and Facility Management
- Career as a Rural Nodal Officer for Rural Development Programmes

# RURAL ENGAGEMENT

## Table of Contents

I.	RURAL ENGAGEMENT .....	8
	Guiding Principles of Effective Community Engagement .....	8
	Core Values .....	8
	Sendai Framework .....	9
	Paris Agreement: Essential Elements.....	11
	Sustainable Development Goals 2030 .....	12
	National Disaster Management Plan (NDMP) .....	14
II.	RURAL SOCIETY .....	17
III.	CHANGE : COMMUNITY GOAL SETTING - INNER ENGINEERING.....	36
IV.	APPROACHES AND METHODS TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT, PROJECT PROPOSAL AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT .....	47
V.	VILLAGE DEVELOPMENT AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN .....	71
VI.	RESOURCE MAPPING: NATURAL AND HUMAN RESOURCE MAPPING AND MANAGEMENT .....	118
VII.	RURAL INSTITUTIONS: ENGAGEMENT WITH COOPERATIVES & SHGs/FARMERS' CLUBS/BANKS/ HEALTH CENTRE/ SCHOOL/PANCHAYAT.....	162
VIII.	CLOSE TO COMMUNITY: AWARENESS OF HEALTH AND HYGIENE, POLICIES & PROGRAMMES, CORRUPTION.....	173
X.	DISASTER MANAGEMENT .....	189
XI.	PROFESSIONAL INTERVENTION : PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNESHIP & NGOs .....	206

# I. RURAL ENGAGEMENT

## INTRODUCTION

### Guiding Principles of Effective Community Engagement

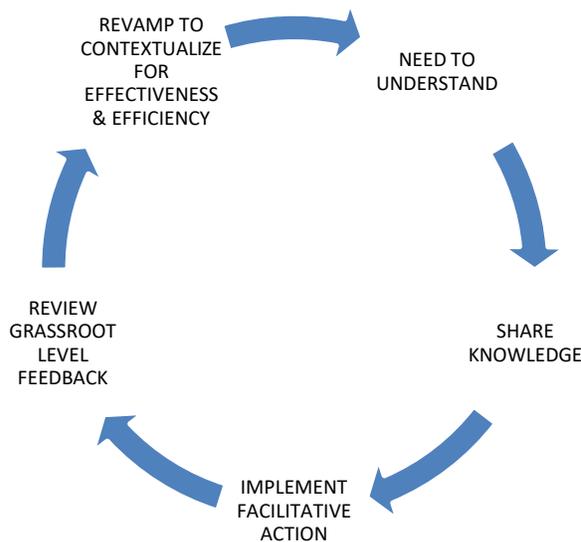
Five Guiding Principles of successful community engagement (Bassler et al, 2008) include those that:

1. Increase students' knowledge about a community and/or the issue you are seeking to address.
2. Encourage students to co-create additional knowledge and understanding and applying that knowledge.
3. Use that knowledge to improve the community or address the identified problem.
4. Create future opportunities for students (future citizens) to engage each other.
5. Ensure that these opportunities and effective communications becomes a regular and on-going component of the process.

To realize these principles, a number of shared perspectives should permeate the engagement efforts. The following broad perspectives are important to consider when responding to the needs of stakeholders and the community:

1. Change is a fundamental part of growth and effective change must come from within individuals and groups.
2. Community engagement/growth starts by first changing ourselves, our attitudes, language and the way we view the world around us.
3. Communities are most successful when true partnerships exist and power or control is delegated and vested effectively within the community.

### Core Values



## Sendai Framework

The **Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction (2015-2030)** is an international document which was adopted by UN member states between 14th and 18th of March 2015 at the World Conference on Disaster Risk Reduction held in Sendai, Japan and endorsed by the UN General Assembly in June 2015. It is the successor agreement to the Hyogo Framework for Action (2005–2015), which had been the most encompassing international accord to date on disaster risk reduction.

The Sendai document emerged from three years' of talks, assisted by the United Nations International Strategy for Disaster Reduction, during which UN member states, NGOs, and other stakeholders made calls for an improved version of the existing Hyogo Framework, with a set of common standards, a comprehensive framework with achievable targets, and a legally-based instrument for disaster risk reduction. Member states also emphasized the need to tackle disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation when setting the Sustainable Development Goals, particularly in light of an insufficient focus on risk reduction and resilience in the original Millennium Development Goals.

To understand SENDAI Framework better we need to understand disaster resilience. **Disaster resilience** is the ability of countries, communities and households to manage change, by maintaining or transforming living standards in the face of shocks or stresses – such as earthquakes, drought or violent conflicts – without compromising their long-term prospects.

The above definition makes it obvious that all aspects of resilience highlight the importance of protection, response, adaptation, and preparedness of a given system.

From the Indian perspective SENDAI Framework assumes critical importance in shifting our mindset towards prevention is better than cure and it is better to be safe than be sorry. Any form of disaster directly affects the common man and hampers the economic growth. The ripple effect of disasters can affect the banking system, healthcare, transportation and can sometimes lead to unrest in society at large.

The next important aspect that forms the crux of the issue is how do develop our contingency plans and on what principles should we base that on?

United Nations has addressed this issue strategically by **13 guiding principles**

Guiding Principles						
Primary responsibility of States to prevent and reduce disaster risk, including through cooperation	Shared responsibility between central Government and national authorities, sectors and stakeholders as appropriate to national circumstances	Protection of persons and their assets while promoting and protecting all human rights including the right to development	Engagement from all of society	Full engagement of all State institutions of an executive and legislative nature at national and local levels	Empowerment of local authorities and communities through resources, incentives and decision-making responsibilities as appropriate	Decision-making to be inclusive and risk-informed while using a multi-hazard approach
Coherence of disaster risk reduction and sustainable development policies, plans, practices and mechanisms, across different sectors	Accounting of local and specific characteristics of disaster risks when determining measures to reduce risk	Addressing underlying risk factors cost-effectively through investment versus relying primarily on post-disaster response and recovery	«Build Back Better» for preventing the creation of, and reducing existing, disaster risk	The quality of global partnership and international cooperation to be effective, meaningful and strong	Support from developed countries and partners to developing countries to be tailored according to needs and priorities as identified by them	

The Sendai Framework sets **four specific priorities for action**:

1. Understanding disaster risk;
2. Strengthening disaster risk governance to manage disaster risk;
3. Investing in disaster risk reduction for resilience;
4. Enhancing disaster preparedness for effective response and to "Build Back Better" in recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction.

#### Priorities for Action

There is a need for focused action within and across sectors by States at local, national, regional and global levels in the following four priority areas.

Priority 1 Understanding disaster risk	Priority 2 Strengthening disaster risk governance to manage disaster risk	Priority 3 Investing in disaster risk reduction for resilience	Priority 4 Enhancing disaster preparedness for effective response, and to «Build Back Better» in recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction
<p>Disaster risk management needs to be based on an understanding of disaster risk in all its dimensions of vulnerability, capacity, exposure of persons and assets, hazard characteristics and the environment</p>	<p>Disaster risk governance at the national, regional and global levels is vital to the management of disaster risk reduction in all sectors and ensuring the coherence of national and local frameworks of laws, regulations and public policies that, by defining roles and responsibilities, guide, encourage and incentivize the public and private sectors to take action and address disaster risk</p>	<p>Public and private investment in disaster risk prevention and reduction through structural and non-structural measures are essential to enhance the economic, social, health and cultural resilience of persons, communities, countries and their assets, as well as the environment. These can be drivers of innovation, growth and job creation. Such measures are cost-effective and instrumental to save lives, prevent and reduce losses and ensure effective recovery and rehabilitation</p>	<p>Experience indicates that disaster preparedness needs to be strengthened for more effective response and ensure capacities are in place for effective recovery. Disasters have also demonstrated that the recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction phase, which needs to be prepared ahead of the disaster, is an opportunity to «Build Back Better» through integrating disaster risk reduction measures. Women and persons with disabilities should publicly lead and promote gender-equitable and universally accessible approaches during the response and reconstruction phases</p>

To support the assessment of global progress in achieving the outcome and goal of the Sendai Framework, **seven global targets** have been agreed:

1. Substantially reduce global disaster mortality by 2030, aiming to lower average per 100,000 global mortality between 2020-2030 compared to 2005-2015;
2. Substantially reduce the number of affected people globally by 2030, aiming to lower the average global figure per 100,000 between 2020-2030 compared to 2005-2015;
3. Reduce direct disaster economic loss in relation to global gross domestic product by 2030;
4. Substantially reduce disaster damage to critical infrastructure and disruption of basic services, among them health and educational facilities, including through developing their resilience by 2030;
5. Substantially increase the number of countries with national and local disaster risk reduction strategies by 2020;
6. Substantially enhance international cooperation to developing countries through adequate and sustainable support to complement their national actions for implementation of the framework by 2030;
7. Substantially increase the availability of and access to multi-hazard early warning systems and disaster risk information and assessments to the people by 2030.

Member states or countries also emphasized the need to tackle disaster risk reduction and climate change adaptation when setting the Sustainable Development Goals

Climate change is caused by factors such as biotic processes, variations in solar radiation received by Earth, plate tectonics, and volcanic eruptions. Certain human activities have been identified as primary causes of ongoing climate change, often referred to as global warming.

### **Paris Agreement: Essential Elements**

The Paris Agreement builds upon the Convention and – for the first time – brings all nations into a common cause to undertake ambitious efforts to combat climate change and adapt to its effects, with enhanced support to assist developing countries to do so. As such, it charts a new course in the global climate effort.

The Paris Agreement’s central aim is to strengthen the global response to the threat of climate change by keeping a global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen the ability of countries to deal with the impacts of climate change. To reach these ambitious goals, appropriate financial flows, a new technology framework and an enhanced capacity building framework will be put in place, thus supporting action by developing countries and the most vulnerable countries, in line with their own national objectives. The Agreement also provides for enhanced transparency of action and support through a more robust transparency framework.

### **Nationally Determined Contributions**

The Paris Agreement requires all Parties to put forward their best efforts through “nationally determined contributions” (NDCs) and to strengthen these efforts in the years ahead. This includes requirements that all Parties report regularly on their emissions and on their implementation efforts. In 2018, Parties [ALL countries that includes India too] will take stock of the collective efforts in relation to progress towards the goal set in the Paris Agreement and to inform the preparation of NDCs.

India’s **Intended Nationally Determined Contribution** (INDC) is Balanced and Comprehensive:

1. India to reduce the Emissions Intensity of its GDP by 33 to 35 Per Cent by 2030 from 2005 Level.
2. India to create additional Carbon Sink of 2.5 to 3 Billion Tonnes of Co2 Equivalent through Additional Forest and Tree Cover by 2030.
3. India to Anchor a Global Solar Alliance.
4. INDC include reduction in the emissions intensity of its GDP by 33 to 35 per cent by 2030 from 2005 level and to create an additional carbon sink of 2.5 to 3 billion tonnes of CO2 equivalent through additional forest and tree cover by 2030.

The adverse impacts of climate change on the developmental prospects of the country are further amplified enormously by the existence of widespread poverty and dependence of a large proportion of the population on climate sensitive sectors for livelihood. It is of immediate importance and requires action now.

In the INDC, the country has focused on adaptation efforts, including:

- a. developing sustainable habitats;
- b. optimizing water use efficiency;
- c. creating ecologically sustainable climate resilient agricultural production systems;
- d. safeguarding the Himalayan glaciers and mountain ecosystem;
- e. enhancing carbon sinks in sustainably managed forests and
- f. implementing adaptation measures for vulnerable species, forest-dependent communities and ecosystems.

India has also set up a **National Adaptation Fund** with an initial allocation of INR 3,500 million (USD 55.6 million) to combat the adaptation needs in key sectors. This fund will assist national and state level activities to meet the cost of adaptation measures in areas that are particularly vulnerable to the adverse effects of climate change.

### **Sustainable Development Goals 2030**

At the Sustainable Development Summit on 25 September 2015, UN Member States adopted the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, which includes a set of 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) to end poverty, fight inequality and injustice, and tackle climate change by 2030.

The SDGs build on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), eight anti-poverty targets that the world committed to achieving by 2015. The MDGs, adopted in 2000, aimed at an array of issues that included slashing poverty, hunger, disease, gender inequality, and access to water and sanitation. Enormous progress has been made on the MDGs, showing the value of a unifying agenda underpinned by goals and targets. Despite this success, the indignity of poverty has not been ended for all.

The new SDGs, and the broader sustainability agenda, go much further than the MDGs, addressing the root causes of poverty and the universal need for development that works for all people.

UNDP Administrator Helen Clark noted: "*This agreement marks an important milestone in putting our world on an inclusive and sustainable course. If we all work together, we have a chance of meeting citizens' aspirations for peace, prosperity, and wellbeing, and to preserve our planet.*"

The SDGs will now finish the job of the MDGs, and ensure that no one is left behind.

## What are SDGs?



The SDGs have been detailed in Chapter VI.

As part of the **Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)**, India's agenda of Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDC) has established to follow SDG

Prime Minister Narendra Modi stated that the Asia-Pacific region has emerged as a global leader in disaster risk management and called for more improvements in early warning of cyclones and other natural disasters.

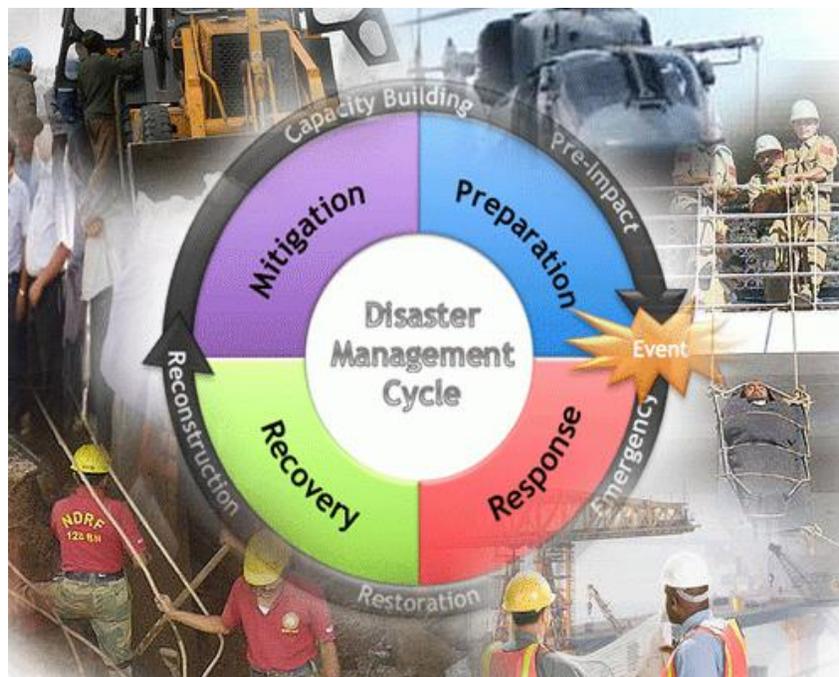
Seeking greater cohesion in international response to disasters, PM Modi outlined the following **10-point agenda for reviewing efforts for disaster risk reduction**:

1. All development sectors must imbibe the principles of disaster risk management.
2. Work towards risk coverage for all-starting from poor households to SMEs to multi-national corporations to nation states.
3. Encourage greater involvement and leadership of women in disaster risk management.
4. Invest in risk mapping globally. For mapping risks related to hazards like earthquakes we have accepted standards and parameters.

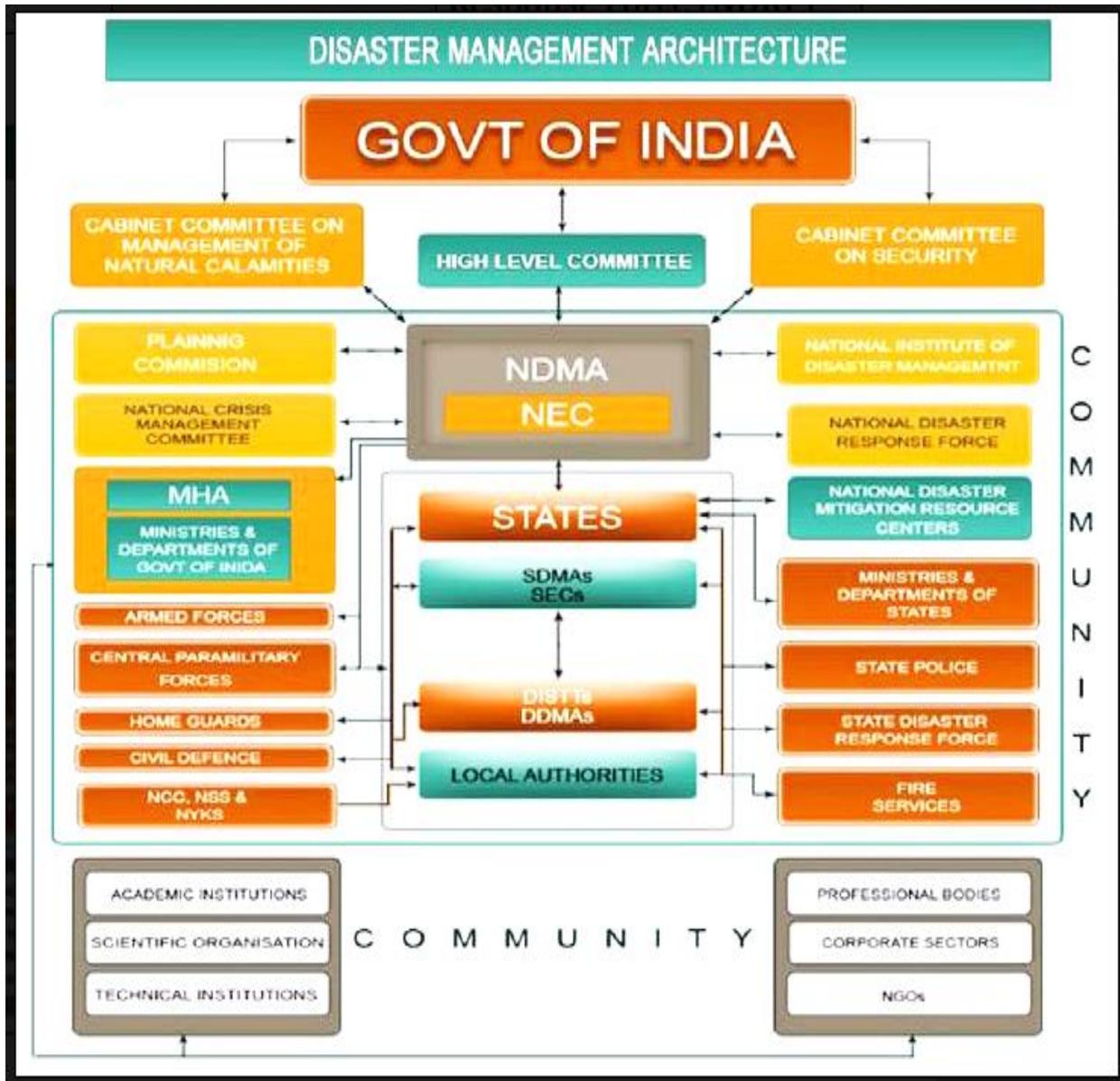
5. Leverage technology to enhance the efficiency of our disaster risk management efforts.
6. Develop a network of universities to work on disaster issues.
7. Utilize the opportunities provided by social media and mobile technologies.
8. Build on local capacity and initiative.
9. Opportunity to learn from a disaster must not be wasted. After every disaster there are papers on lessons that are rarely applied.
10. Bring about greater cohesion in international response to disasters.

### **National Disaster Management Plan (NDMP)**

The NDMP - National Disaster Management Plan provides a framework to deal with all phases of disaster management cycle prevention, mitigation response and recovery and lays down duties of various government departments at all levels such as centre, state, district and panchayat.



The plan outlines 15 disasters, and has entrusted various ministries for its management and mitigation. For instance, in case of tsunami or cyclone, the ministry of earth sciences would be responsible for disaster management and similarly for landslides, it will be the job of the ministry of mines. Health ministry will take care of biological disasters and urban development ministry will deal with urban floods.



It identifies 18 broad activities to be served as a ready reckoner. These include early warning, maps, satellite inputs, information dissemination, evacuation of people and animals, medical care, drinking water and essential supplies like food, communication, power, fuel, transportation, disposal of animal carcasses, relief employment, and data collection and management.

The NDMP also calls for addressing the increased disaster risks from the adverse impacts of climate change. With the plan, India has joined the list of nations that follow the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, endorsed by the United Nations in 2015. It was the first major agreement post 2015 development agenda with seven targets and four priorities for action signed by 187 countries, including India.

The NDMP also identifies short, medium and long term measures to deal with disasters to be completed within five, 10 and 15 years, respectively. Besides humans, it also suggests ways to protect animals. For instance, it stressed that, “agencies specializing in animal care should provide necessary advisory and support for the care and protection of animals”.

“In cold wave conditions, animal and livestock owners must feed adequately with appropriate feed to avoid animal deaths. They must stock suitable feed or forage before cold wave to feed the livestock. They must avoid exposure of animals to extreme cold,” it added.

The plan also focuses on human-induced disasters.

“The human-induced category includes CBRN (chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear) disasters. Besides, with the natural factors discussed earlier, various human induced activities are also responsible for accelerated impact and increase in frequency of disasters in the country. The NDMP covers disaster management cycle for all types of hazards faced in India, both natural and human-induced,” the plan said.

## II. RURAL SOCIETY

### INTRODUCTION

**Rural life and society** in a typical Indian village is very simple. Rural areas are also referred to as 'villages'. The villagers have a common way of living, dressing, food habits, shelter and manners, etc.

The people in the village have a lot of homogeneity and enjoy more or less the same social status. In the villages, due to homogeneity, an associative attitude of community development has developed although there is very little scope for occupational mobility because agriculture is still the main occupation of the people.

In a village, the family still plays a predominant role. Its hold is very strong and it is required to perform many important functions. Educational and recreational associations do not divert a man from the family responsibility.

In a village, each member tries to conform his behaviour to established norms of conduct. He is able to understand the shortcomings and qualities of the members of his community.

In rural societies there are no turmoil's and as such there is not much of individuality. The speed of change is slow and there is usually not acute problem of social adaptability in day-to-day life.

In the rural society culture is deep-rooted. It is part and parcel of social life. The villagers love their culture and cultural heritage, therefore pure culture can be found in the villages alone.

In the villages the people have face-to-face and primary contacts with each other with the result that the chances of crime are the minimum. It is primarily because stolen goods cannot be hidden, and secondly it is easy to trace the people of doubtful character.

Village life is uniform. Energetic and active individual's frustrated from life find the village a sort of closed lane for them. In the villages there is little social stratification. The problems of class conflicts do not worry the people. There are no extremes and, in most walks of life, the people feel near to each other.

In India's villages there are many factions. A faction is a section of people inclined to a certain type of thinking almost unknowingly and willingly. The factions develop due to personal interests i.e. an individual might become part of a faction simply because he might feel that his interests can best be served by joining that group. He might go on extending support to that faction under all circumstances as long as that faction serves his purposes. Then it can be due to political reasons. The people belonging to a political ideology might form one faction as opposed to another faction with a different ideology. Then there can be occupational factions that the people professing a type of profession or vocation might become part of one set of the people forming another type of quite opposite profession and

vocation, thus having clashing and conflicting interests. It can also be faction based on caste with a view to either establishing its supremacy or superiority or seizing power or authority and the attempt might be checked or resisted by the people belonging to other caste faction.

Thus in every village there may be caste and political factions. The Constitution and state do not take cognizance of the caste system but in some place caste system plays a role in the power structure. The whole village is divided on the basis of caste.. Decisions are made and views to problems taken, taking caste in consideration. In fact in the village every activity is based on caste and political factions. Without political or caste faction it is difficult to think of any power structure in the village. To be more precise power structure in the village is more influenced by caste than political considerations.

The horizontal ties of a caste too are important, for a caste group living in one village has strong links with its counterparts in other villages, and in several spheres of life members of the same caste living in different villages tend to act together.

The underprivileged sections in the rural economy – the self-employed peasants, the artisans, the landless agricultural workers – are being politicized and are becoming more and more assertive. The recent tensions in the rural areas, the tenacity with which this section has started defending itself show its new mood. It is indeed a grim commentary on the role of all political parties which stand for a radical transformation of the socio-economic system that this broadest strata has so far remained unorganized.

### **Characteristics of Rural Society**

**Rural society** is a society in which there is a low ratio of inhabitants to open land and in which the most important economic activities are the production of foodstuffs, fibres, and raw materials.

Following are the characteristics of rural areas.

1. **Rural settlement:** they have open settlements. Pattern of houses are scattered and having open houses covering vast area for courtyard.
2. **Mud constructed houses:** most of the houses in these kinds of societies are mud constructed. Although use of bricks and stone is increasing in the societies.
3. **Agriculture:** most of the people of these societies are associated with agriculture profession. Some of them are also involve in labor related to agriculture.
4. **Informal social norms:** informal social norms are more important and practiced than the formal norms.
5. **Informal social groups:** informality among different groups is found. In the evening, people are used to sitting at a common place called '*dei-a*' sharing daily activities and talking issues of the common interests.

6. **Informal social interaction:** Interaction is more frequent, deep, face-to-face and informal among the members of society.
7. **Informal social control:** Modes of social control in rural life and society is informal and more effective than the formal one. *Panchayat* system is very much effective and use for the solution of their day to day problem.
8. **Low literacy rate:** Literacy rate in this kind of societies is generally low and females are discouraged to go for formal education.
9. **Less social change:** These types of societies are relatively static. Very slow and selective modes of social change take place.
10. **Attachment with religion:** People of rural areas are emotionally attached with religious beliefs. Knowledge of the people in this society about religion is generally poor and they are the follower of *imam masjid* or religious scholars in their social life.
11. **Poor urban facilities:** Urban facilities like hospital, schools, colleges, universities, paved roads, electricity, gas, telephone, internet, cable, recreational parks, big shopping malls etc. are lacking in this society.

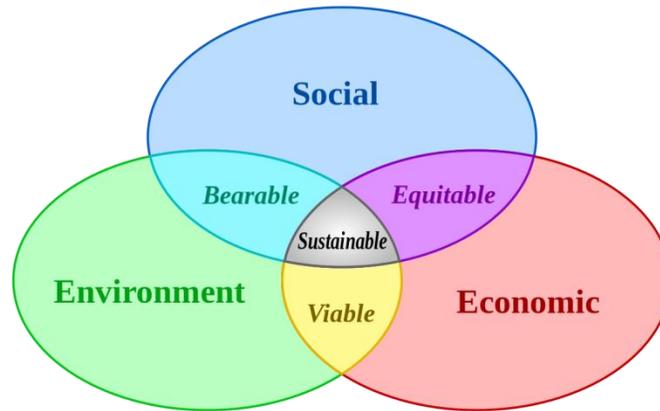
**The rural society** mainly consists of middle class people, peasants, artisans, potters, blacksmiths, barbers, and washer men. There are priests who worship at the different houses. The relations among them are friendly and personal.

#### **Social and Cultural Factors:**

Farmers and their families are members of the society in which they live. In any society there are strong pressures on its members to behave in certain ways. For the farmers, some of these pressures will come from within. In all societies there are accepted ways of doing things and these ways are directly related to the culture of the society. Farmers' attitudes and desires are influenced by their society's culture. If it is customary in a certain community for farmers to scatter seed and plough it into the soil, people will grow up to believe that that is the only correct way of planting. Even if the benefits of other methods are explained to them, their strongly held attitudes may make it difficult for to them change.

Yet not all of these pressures will come from the farmers' own attitudes and beliefs; some will come from other people. Any society expects its members to behave in certain ways. No one is seen by others as an isolated individual. Each person is seen as occupying a position in society, and each position carries expectations with it. In some communities, an unmarried man is expected to work on his father's farm; in other communities, only when he marries will people expect him to start farming his own plot. A successful farmer may be expected to give food, money and shelter to relatives who have not been so successful, or to pay for his relatives' children to go to school. If a person resists these expectations, those around him will show their disapproval. Because most people like to feel acceptance and approval from those around them, they tend to behave in accordance with such expectations.

**FIGURE 1 : SOCIO ECONOMIC FACTORS OF RURAL SOCIETY(THE THREE PILLARS OF SUSTAINABILITY)**



A researcher/development agent will be more effective if he understands the social and cultural background of the farmers with whom he works. He will then be better able to offer advice that fits with the culture of the society, and he can use the structure and culture of the society to the benefit of his work. It is useful, therefore, to examine the main features of societies and cultures that are relevant to rural engagement.

### **Social Structure**

The structure of a society is the way it is organized into families, tribes, communities and other groupings or divisions. A person's attitudes, and people's expectations of that person, are influenced by the groups to which he or she belongs; so too is the individual's access to opportunities jobs and land.

### **Social Divisions**

Divisions within a society can be based on several different factors, including age, sex, religion, residence, kinship and common economic interest.

#### ***Age***

People of the same age usually have similar interests and attitudes. Young people tend to have different values, attitudes and aims in life from those of older people. In many societies, elderly people are treated with great respect, and their advice is listened to carefully. An extension agent needs to learn the particular aims, expectations and restrictions of different age groups in the society in which he works.

#### ***Sex***

Traditionally, in rural areas, specific tasks are done either by men or women. Usually women are responsible for household jobs, such as cooking, collecting water and firewood or looking after children. However, in many countries, women also do a lot of farm work. In many countries, over 60 percent of all agricultural work is usually done by women. Often, women have their own

fields in which they grow food crops, while the men are responsible for commercial cash crops such as tobacco or oil-palm.

Men and women work in the same fields, but carry out different tasks for example, ploughing and all work connected with cattle are traditionally a man's job, while weeding, bird-scaring and threshing are done by the women. Agricultural extension often concentrates on men, with male extension agents visiting male farmers. But any change in the way people farm will also affect the women.

### ***Religion***

Members of religious groups have common beliefs and attitudes, and these may influence their willingness to work closely with people of other religions. Religious differences can create tensions in a rural community. Certain times of day, particular days of the week or seasons of the year may be devoted to religious ceremonies, which mean that farmers are not available for farm work.

### ***Residence***

People who live close to one another usually have some interests in common. Residents of a village will want facilities such as a school, clean water and health services. They will want access to roads and a fair share in government development programmes. These common interests can unite the village, particularly if such interests are threatened. There may also be divisions within a village. For example, residents of one part of the village may want a new water tap to be put near their homes, while others will argue that it should be near them.

Where there is tension between different parts of a community, one should should as far as possible avoid making it worse and, wherever possible, should seek ways to reduce this tension.

### ***Kinship***

The strongest groupings are often those based on relationships of birth and marriage within and between families. The smallest of these groupings is the family, which consists of a man and woman and children. In some societies, such families are independent and make their own decisions about where to live, where to farm and what crops to grow. These families will, however, usually have certain duties toward close relatives that they will be expected to fulfil, and these could restrict their freedom of action.

In other societies, larger kinship groups may live together, own land in common or even take joint decisions about farming. When this happens, the individual farmer may have little freedom of decision. We need to find out who are the leaders and decision-makers of such groups, and work closely with them.

**C**

### ***ommon economic interest***

Economic differences are an important part of social structure. The type of job people do, the amount of money they earn and the quality of land they own or can rent are factors which can divide society into distinct groupings, each with its own concerns, interests, values and attitudes. In a rural area, there may be cattle owners and crop farmers; subsistence farmers who cannot afford to buy costly inputs; commercial farmers who are interested in learning about the latest farm equipment; and landowners and tenants. Each group will have its own requirements.

The most important economic factors creating divisions within rural societies are the amounts of land and money that each farmer has. This is particularly clear where a small proportion of families own very large estates while most families work as farm labourers or farm their own very small plots on a subsistence basis. Most Asian countries also have large numbers of landless labourers as well as small and large farmers. Each of these categories of farmers has very different needs.

Economic differences affect the type of advice and support that is offered to each category of farmer. Such differences determine the standard of living that people can achieve and they also affect a farmer's relative economic and political influence. Large farmers are more likely to be given credit than small farmers, and merchants and traders will give them better terms because they buy and sell in larger quantities. Planners and political leaders often listen to them more readily.

### **Groups**

The broad social divisions that affect the attitudes, needs and interests of the members of a society have been discussed. There are also, in all societies, small groups of people who come together for a common purpose or activity. Some of these groups may stay in existence for a long time. A Self-Help Group, for instance, may continue to meet week after week for many years. Other groups may be temporary, such as when several neighbours agree to help with the farm work on each other's land.

These groups can be very useful for development agents for example, traditional women's savings groups have developed into extremely influential in village development activities. These clubs raise large sums of money for community projects, contribute labour for self-help projects, and are a channel for information on farming and popular education for rural women.

People, however, vary in their readiness to join groups. In some communities, for example, kinship groups may own land jointly but leave each small family to farm its own plots. In this situation, any change in farming practice would depend on separate decisions by many individual farmers. Elsewhere, the members of the kinship groups may farm the land together.

### **Formal and informal leaders**

In all societies there are men and women who make decisions on behalf of others, or who are respected by others, and therefore have some influence on their attitudes and behavior. Such leaders can be very important for the success of the village.

People who hold recognized positions of authority are known as formal leaders. They are usually easy to identify once the pattern of leadership in the society is understood. Some inherit their position; others are elected, and others are appointed by someone in higher authority. Leadership may be shared by several people or be held by a single person. In most social communities there are religious leaders, such as priests, as well as secular leaders, such as elected councilors and village heads.

In any rural community there will be a number of formal leaders: for example,

1. religious leaders;
2. the chairman of a cooperative;
3. a traditional headman supported by an advisory group of elders;
4. heads of kinship groups and families;
5. a village development committee;
6. local leaders of political parties;
7. elected councilors.

The exact pattern will vary from one society to another. A village headman, for example, may have the power to allocate land to farmers who want to expand their holdings. A traditional chief in one village may be more influential than an elected councilor, while in a neighboring village the opposite may be the case.

In many rural societies, one must first gain the support of the traditional leaders. Only then will he be able to win the trust and confidence of the members of the community.

Informal leaders are not so easy to identify, because they do not hold any particular position of authority. They are individuals who are respected by other people, not because they hold an official position but because they have an attractive or forceful personality or because they seem to know the best action to take in any situation. Whatever the reason may be, other people are influenced by them. If informal leaders in a community support a new idea, such as the planting of a village wood-lot or the setting up of a cooperative, then others will be readier to support it.

### **Social Expectations**

It was stated earlier that a person's position will determine the way others expect him or her to behave. These expectations are known as norms. It is the norm in some societies, for example, for a married woman to eat her meal only after her husband has finished eating. These norms are deeply ingrained in people's attitudes and beliefs. They not only determine how other people think an individual should behave; they determine what behaviour the individual feels is correct. Sensitivity to these expectations

and not underestimating their influence on people's behaviour, however irrational they may seem at first, must be maintained.

## **Culture**

The culture of a society is the accepted way of doing things in that particular society. It is the way in which people live, their customs, traditions, methods of cultivation and so on. The culture of a society is learned by each individual member of that society. Children are not born with this knowledge; they learn by seeing how older children and adults behave. As they grow up, older members of their family or kinship group teach them about the customs and traditions of the group and the society. Later still, they may be initiated more fully into the society at ceremonies where they are taught traditional habits and customs, and their expected role. Experience also gives the individual a better understanding of the behaviour pattern of the community and may teach the individual how to change some of the traditional forms of behaviour for newer, more modern forms.

Culture is not an accidental collection of customs and habits but has been evolved by the people to help them in their conduct of life. Each aspect of the culture of a society has a definite purpose and function and is, therefore, related to all the other aspects of its culture. Changes in one aspect of culture may have an effect on other aspects of that culture. If changes in one aspect of culture are introduced, and these are likely to have an unacceptable effect on other aspects, then a programme may have little chance of success. This is one reason why local leaders and farm people should work together in planning developmental programs.. They will know whether or not the changes proposed will be acceptable to the society.

There are **five particular aspects of local culture**: the farming system, land tenure, inheritance, ceremonies and festivals, and traditional means of communication.

### **Farming systems**

To understand their present farming system in a village, we need to know :

1. What crops are grown and in what sequence or combination?
2. How important is each crop in the local diet?
3. How is land prepared for planting?
4. When are the main farm operations carried out?
5. Why do people farm in the way they do?

Farming systems are complex, and change in one aspect may create problems in others. New farming practices will be more acceptable to farmers if they can be introduced into existing systems without drastic changes. Perhaps the timing of certain operations can be adjusted, or weeding carried out more regularly. Different seed varieties could be tried, or water use improved to provide more irrigated land. It is important to begin with what is already there and build upon it.

Farming practice is not isolated from the rest of the society's culture and it cannot be treated as a purely technical subject. It influences, and is influenced by, other aspects such as food preferences, land tenure and family relationships

### **Land tenure**

Land tenure consists of the ways in which people obtain the right to possess and use land. Land-tenure systems vary from one society to another. In some communities' land is owned by a tribe or kinship group, and each family has the right to use as much land as it needs to feed itself. It cannot sell or rent that land to anyone else, and there may be restrictions on the uses to which the land can be put. In other societies individuals can buy land and do what they like with it.

The land-tenure system will affect people's ability and incentive to take extension advice. In some countries, for example, land is farmed on a share-cropping basis. The farmer gives a fixed proportion of everything that is produced on the land to the landowner. The farmer will, therefore, be unwilling to adopt new practices if most of the benefits will go to the landowner. Elsewhere, a young farmer may want to plant a tree crop, but is not allowed to do so by the leaders of the kinship group that owns the land. Or perhaps a tenant would like to improve his farm by fencing it or installing an irrigation pump but may decide not to, fearing that his landlord may take back the land without paying him any compensation for the improvements.

### **Inheritance**

The way in which land and other possessions pass from one generation to the next also affects extension work. In some cultures, a man's possessions are inherited not by his children but by his mother's brothers and their children. This may reduce a farmer's incentive to develop the farm. In many areas, it is normal practice for a man to divide his land between his sons and daughters before he dies. Such a farmer will not want to do anything to the land that will make it difficult for each portion to be farmed separately later. In other rural societies, land is not inherited at all. When farmers die, the land they farmed is taken back by their kinship groups for reallocation

### **Ceremonies and festivals**

Ceremonies are a central feature of culture. They include religious festivals, celebrations to mark important seasons, such as the start of planting or the end of harvest, and ceremonies for events within the life of a family or community, such as marriage, birth and death

### **Traditional means of communication**

All societies have ways of spreading information and sharing ideas. Songs, proverbs, drama, dancing, religious gatherings and village meetings are just a few of the traditional means of communication that we find in a rural area.

There are two main reasons why these means of communication are important:

1. We can learn from them what people in the community are saying and thinking. An understanding of local proverbs, for example, will give us an insight into people's knowledge of their environment and their attitudes toward farming. Songs and dances often express deeply held feelings which we should be aware of.
2. We can make use of these traditional means of communication to pass on information and ideas. Drama, puppets and songs are used to convey new ideas.

### **Social and Cultural Change**

Social structures and cultures are never completely static; they can and do change. The speed at which change takes place depends to a large extent on the contact people have with other cultures and new ideas, and on the ability of individuals within the society to initiate and accept change. We should respect and work through the existing culture and social structure, and speed up cultural change in farming. This may in turn contribute to wider social changes.

As ideas or methods are accepted within a society, they gradually come to be regarded as customary. A hundred and fifty years ago, land preparation done with hoes. Farmers saw ploughs being used and introduced them to their own farms, with the result that an ox-drawn plough is now regarded as the normal equipment for land preparation and planting. More recently, tractors are becoming part of the culture as they gradually replace draught animals as a source of power in farm operations. New crops can also be introduced.

### **Factors in Change**

#### ***Innovators***

In every society, there are some individuals who are more ready than others to accept new ways of life. These people have a certain influence, but they can also often cause suspicion and jealousy among those who are less eager to change. However, if the new ways are seen to benefit those who have adopted them, the rest of the community may eventually come to accept them. The innovator may then be regarded without suspicion, and even gain in influence. General attitudes toward cultural change can then shift; new ideas may be welcomed as promising a better life instead of being regarded as a threat to established ways of doing things.

#### ***Contact with other cultures***

Contact with other societies is an important force for cultural change e.g maize spread from the United States throughout the world as people took it with them on their travels to other countries. People who leave their society, to study or work among another society, bring back ideas which may change their way of life and be adopted by other people in their society. New styles of clothing, music, religious beliefs, house designs, political ideas and so on are spread from culture to culture by visitors and returning travellers. The more people are exposed to new ideas, the more likely it is that change may be accepted by the society as a whole.

#### ***Communication***

Contact between different cultures is far more widespread than it used to be. New methods of communication bring societies throughout the world relatively easily into contact.

On a more local scale, roads and railways have brought many changes to rural society. Travel has been made easier and more people can visit other places and learn different ways of doing things. Traders establish shops and the goods in them may act as incentives for farmers to produce more in order to buy them. Crops can be marketed more easily and farming inputs brought into rural areas more quickly and cheaply.

Air travel has also had important effects. E.g air services have enabled isolated mountain communities to market vegetables in towns that used to be inaccessible. The aeroplane has also helped to open up previously inaccessible areas of the mountain regions. Villagers can now visit other communities and receive visitors from all over the world.

Newspapers, radio and television can also bring rural people in remote areas into contact with the outside world. People in rural communities who have radio sets or who read newspapers are usually influential and can spread their knowledge or new ideas to their neighbours. Education is another way of introducing people to the ideas, values and way of life of other societies.

### ***Population growth***

There is a close relationship between population size, farming systems and other aspects of culture. Where there are not many people in an area and there is plenty of farming land, farmers may abandon their fields after two or three seasons and move on to fresh, fertile land. The old fields then have a chance to recover during a fallow period. Whole villages may move as new land is cleared and prepared for farming but as population grows, land becomes scarce. New methods of farming have to be developed which allow fields to be cultivated year after year. Villages become permanent settlements. More elaborate houses can then be built because they do not have to be abandoned or moved every few years. As land becomes more and more scarce, individuals or families may move to other areas or to towns to look for work.

### ***Economic factors***

Economic development leads to changes in many aspects of people's lives and culture. The growth of towns and cities and the development of mines and industries have created new kinds of work in new places. People leave their rural homes to find work.e.g men go to work in the cities for a year at a time, leaving their wives to look after their farms. Jobs on the farm that were traditionally done by men now have to be done by women.

Elsewhere, on the fringes of the city, farming may become only a part-time occupation. Most families' main income may come from jobs in the city, but they keep their farmland as an insurance against unemployment and as a source of food.

The growth of towns affects other aspects of culture, as well as the pattern of farming. Inheritance and land-tenure rules may change as people no longer have to rely on farmland to make a living. Where a lot of people from a village work in towns, they may be unable to attend

traditional rural ceremonies and festivals which may then decline in importance. At the same time, those working in towns bring money and new possessions back to the village. These can improve rural living standards and have an important influence on values at the village level.

### **Social and cultural barriers to agricultural change**

Although cultures and social structures are always changing, the process is often slow. In the short term, there will be features of society and culture that may act as barriers to change in agriculture. It is important to be aware of the barriers:

#### **Respect for tradition**

Many rural societies look upon new methods with indifference and sometimes with suspicion. Respect for elders often results in the attitude that the old ways are best. Farmers not only fear the unknown and untried but they also fear criticism for doing something different from other farmers. In such situations anyone who is seeking to promote change can often be misunderstood.

#### **Belief in one's own culture**

Members of all societies believe that their way of life is best. "These new methods of farming may be all right for some people but they are no good for us." This attitude results in reluctance to try something new. "How can it be better than our way?" and "We know what is best for us" are reactions that we may meet in opposition to suggestions for change.

#### **Pride and dignity**

Farmers may be too proud to practice ways of farming that could result in other farmers looking down on them. For example, they might be too proud to carry cattle manure to the fields. Many young people leaving school look down on farming, even though some successful farmers earn more than most government employees and schoolteachers.

#### **Responsibilities and social obligations**

Individuals within a society or a kinship group have responsibilities which they are expected to carry out. People who avoid such responsibilities anger other members of the society. As an individual's income increases, so also his obligations to society or family. The more money a farmer earns the more help kinsmen will expect. This can be a very serious barrier to change if the individual sees little advantage in improving his or her position because there is not much personal benefit from the improvement. However, this may be overcome by concealing wealth, by distributing cattle among friends, or by burying or banking money so that relatives can be told that no money is available to help them. This may result, for example, in a farmer being reluctant to carry out visible farm improvements such as fencing, buying farm implements and other things which might suggest to kinsmen that the farmer is wealthier than they think.

#### **Traditional ceremonies**

Ceremonies such as weddings, funerals and religious festivals can take up so much time that the farmer may be unable to work to the maximum efficiency. The farmer is, therefore, unlikely to adopt new methods, which, while they might increase income, would mean that more time had to be devoted to working the farm and less to ceremonial and social obligations.

### **The Dynamics of India's Rural Economy**

Among the earliest human groups, gathering was the main source of food. Gradually man acquired the skill and knowledge in agriculture. With the development of agriculture, people began to lead a settled life and human communities became more stationary. The emergence of village signified that man has passed from nomadic mode of collective life to the settled one.

India is a land of villages. A great majority of villages are small with only around five hundred population each. Mahatma Gandhi's view that India lives in villages still holds good, at least from the demographic point of view. The village social life has its own peculiar characteristics. The village social life norms strengthen the authoritarian and hierarchical norms in administration. The village social life, which is based on the hierarchical exchange relations greatly influence the behavior of civil servants in public organizations.

Sociologists think that for defining an Indian village, its population, physical structure, and modes of production are definitely important. Usually, a village has less than five thousand individuals. It is rightly said 'India is a country of villages'. Agriculture is the main occupation of the Indians and majority of people in India live in the villages.

Our villages help in strengthening our social bonds and bringing stability to our society in many ways. Our villages also help our society in another way namely that of preserving our culture. The Indian rural society has undergone considerable change in the recent past, particularly since the Independence as a result of a series of the land reform legislations that have accelerated the pace of this change.

India has a rich cultural heritage and is a land of diversities. The diversity in social life is reflected in multi-social, multi-lingual, multi- religious and multi-caste nature of the society.

The important features of the Indian social structure are:

1. predominant rural habitation in small villages
2. multi-religious and multi-caste social identities
3. important role of family in the social life.

In recent years, the communal organisations have become very active in social life resulting in communal clashes in different parts of the country.

The villages form the units of the Rural Society. These rural societies have their own structure. The structure formed out of the following units:-

1. Family

2. Caste System
3. Internal Organisation
4. Religion
5. Economic System.

### **Major Features of Rural Society**

The village is the oldest permanent community of man. All early communities were basically rural in character. Bogardus says, "Human society has been cradled in the rural group".

The rural community is simply means a community that consists of people living in a limited physical area and who have common interests and common ways of satisfying them. Each society consists of different parts, such as individuals, groups, institutions, associations, and communities. The simplest analogy one can think of at this point is that of an organism that has different components working together as a whole. Society is a system like any other system, such as the solar system.

According to A.W. Green, "A rural community is a cluster of people living within a narrow territorial radius who share a common way of life".

The major features of rural society are given below:

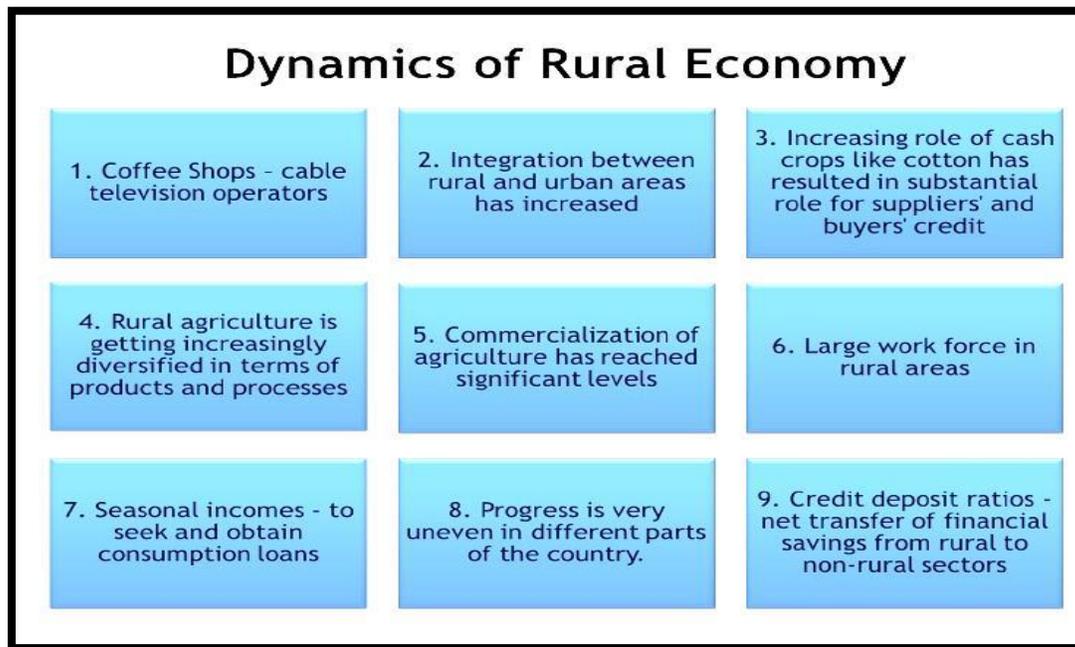
1. Small size of village community
2. Intimate relations
3. Jajmani System,
4. Isolation
5. Social homogeneity
6. Informal Social Control
7. Dominance of Joint Family
8. Status of Rural Women
9. Occupation
10. Role of neighborhood
11. Faith in religion
12. Self Sufficiency
13. Widespread caste system
14. Simplicity
15. Feelings
16. Fellow feelings
17. Conservatism
18. Observance of moral norms
19. Poverty
20. Illiteracy
21. Desire for Independence
22. Dominance of primary relations
23. Social Homogeneity

- 24. Occupations
- 25. Preservers of the Ancient culture of the society
- 26. Legal Self Government
- 27. Change in the Villages

In our social set-up an Indian village plays not only a prominent but also a predominant role because about 70% of our total population resides in villages. In the primitive village community there are two peculiar features first, the part played by kinship and second its collectivist basis. The bond of kinship and close ties of the inhabitants with the land developed a high sense of community feeling in the primitive village community.

Traditionally, the rural economy and rural employment have been dependent on the agricultural sector. The transition in the composition of output and occupation from agriculture to more productive non-farm sectors is considered as an important source of economic growth and transformation in the rural as well as the overall economy.

**FIGURE – 2 : DYNAMICS OF RURAL ECONOMY:**



**Areas: Fuelling the economy**

According to a discussion paper floated by agriculture economist and NITI Aayog member Ramesh Chand, non-farm activities, that is, activities unrelated to farming or agriculture generated more than

two-thirds of the income in rural areas. Similarly, more than half of the value added in the manufacturing sector in India is contributed by rural areas.

However, the impressive growth of the non-agricultural sector in rural India has not brought significant employment gains or reduction in the disparity in worker productivity. The change in output and job creation must move hand in hand to achieve actual growth. This mismatch in growth in output and employment in various non-farm activities is extremely concerning.

### **Mismatch between output and employment**

The rural share in the national income declined sharply till 1999-00. Rural share in total employment also witnessed a fall but its pace did not match with the changes in its share in national income. The declining contribution of rural areas in national output without a commensurate fall in its share in employment means that a large portion of the overall economic growth in the country came from the capital-intensive sectors in urban areas.

This means that adequate employment was not generated and the urban economy overtook the rural economy in terms of output but the urban employment was far behind rural employment. This has serious implications such as increasing inequalities between the two areas. Similarly, the manufacturing sector also shifted to rural areas but without a commensurate increase in the employment.

Signs of growth should be visible in changes in employment structure. Though the transition to non-agricultural activities is more than welcome, there should be a decrease in the dependence of agriculture as a means of livelihood as well, to ensure that the workforce is not engaged in non-productive labour.

### **Reasons for lack of growth in employment**

The main reason for the sluggish and subsequently negative growth in rural employment is that non-farm rural sectors could not absorb the labour-force leaving agriculture. Factors such as the increase in wage and non-availability of suitable work at that wage rate also contributed to this negative growth. Lack of appropriate skills and rising tension between labour and employer in agriculture due to the changing social relationship between them further exacerbated the problem.

The paper said that there was de-feminisation of the rural workforce between 2004-05 and 2011-12 as women workers withdrew from agriculture in large numbers. Most women workers who withdrew from farm work and stayed back at home belonged to agricultural labour households, whose economic conditions are usually not good. With manufacturing jobs moving away from the place of the habitation, females were discouraged from them as well.

It claimed that the services sector has played a major role in the structural transformation of the economy but again the impact was more positive in urban areas. In rural areas, this sector witnessed a deceleration in output as well as employment after 2004-05.

### **Pro-employment growth: Way forward for India**

The reasons for workers preferring to move from agriculture to non-agriculture include non-remunerative wages, the stress of manual work and irregular employment. These problems can be addressed by innovative approaches to production and post-harvest activities. This can be done by developing and promoting new farm models based on knowledge and skill-based agriculture that leads to value addition. Government programmes such as Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PMKVY) can play a major role in this by promoting and imparting skills required in modern agriculture.

In order to reduce disparity among different worker categories, employment diversification towards non-farm sectors is required. This can be done through the creation of appropriate rural infrastructure and improving growth in farm output.

The lack of required skills and technical knowledge are the main hurdles for rural workers who wish to enter the manufacturing sector. Setting up of industries and improvement in infrastructure is not enough to increase rural employment. Effective human resources development programmes are necessary to impart necessary skills and training to rural youth to match the job requirement in the manufacturing sector.

46 percent of the national income comes from the rural economy. Despite ever-increasing urbanisation, more than half of India's population is projected to be rural by 2050. Progress and development of the rural economy and population are essential to achieving overall and inclusive growth of the country.

### **Rural social and political scenario**

1. Society living in village and dependent on natural environment
2. Rich in culture and tradition
3. Economy rests on agriculture and allied activities
4. Socio-economically less developed

### **Rural society in India in pre-independence period**

1. Characterized by Jajmani system
2. Conceptualize agrarian social structure in framework of exchange relations
3. Servicing castes such as priest, barber, and washerman and water carrier cater to needs of everyone except Harijans
4. Paid annually in grain at harvest time
5. Jajmani in North, bara batute in Maharashtra, mirasi in Tamil Nadu, adade in Karnataka

### **Rural Politics in India in Pre-Independence Period - British Period**

1. Administrative foothold in Bengal during 1765
2. About mid-forties, East India Company ruled
3. Highly centralized bureaucratic system of administration
4. In 19th century, rudimentary type of municipal bodies began to be established

### **Changes of rural society in India in post-independence period**

1. Community development programme in 1952
2. In 1959, Panchayati Raj started
3. In 1979, Integrated Rural Development Programme
4. Nature of property relations negatively to physical labour on land
5. Process of planned development has transformations in rural society
6. Green revolution started

### **Rural political scenario**

1. Based upon perseverance of certain old traditional values
2. Panchayat and Village Pradhan/Sarpanch represented rural India historically
3. Three-tier structure of local government in rural areas at village, mandal and district levels
4. Reserved representation is available for SC/ST

### **Features of structure dynamics of rural politics**

1. Administrative set-up and decentralization of power
2. Role and importance of political parties in rural society
3. Local village politics

### **Changes of rural polity in India in post-independence period**

1. Changes in relationship between rural people and state-led politics
2. Successful implementation of PRIs(Panchayati Raj Institutions)
3. Reservation for SC/ST and women
4. Attention to both panchayat and party as two institutions of political power
5. Amendments in Panchayati raj
6. Gram Sabha
7. Re-organized Panchayat system
8. Women empowerment

### **Flow Chart 3 - Govt Schemes for Rural Development**

---

Atal Pension Yojana - Pension - Social Sector Scheme pertaining to Pension Sector

---

Bachat Lamp Yojana – Electrification - reduce the cost of compact fluorescent lamps

---

Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana – Rural power supply (24\*7)

---

Gramin Bhandaran Yojana- Agriculture

---

Indira Awaas Yojana - Rural Housing

---

Integrated Rural Development Program – Rural development- self employment program

---

Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act - 2010–11 Rural Wage  
Employment- minimum wage of Rs. 120 per day in 2009 prices.

---

#### **CONCLUSION:**

Rural society is not static. It has been changing fast. The changes have been more rapid during the last four decades. It is quite interesting to mention that not only in India but in almost all the Third World countries, much amount has been spent on rural development. It has been stressed by economists and sociologists that key to our development lies with the development of rural people.

International agencies have provided focus on the economic development of the rural society. Various aspects of rural life, namely, education, industry, cooperatives and entrepreneurship are stressed by national government.

#### **References**

1. Kiran , 2016: Village Life: Advantages and Disadvantages of Village Life
2. AR Desai, 2009 : Rural Sociology in India, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai
3. <https://www.importantindia.com/745/rural-life-and-society-in-india/>
4. [http://www.universityofcalicut.info/SDE/BA\\_sociology\\_indian\\_society.pdf](http://www.universityofcalicut.info/SDE/BA_sociology_indian_society.pdf)

\*\*\*\*\*

### III. CHANGE : COMMUNITY GOAL SETTING - INNER ENGINEERING

#### **Change in Village Community:**

Change is the law of nature. It is the need of life. Change is but natural in human communities. The village community is less susceptible to change than the urban community; but it does not imply that village community undergoes no change. It is also undergoing change though the speed of change as compared to urban community is slow.

#### **The change in village community may be seen in different spheres:**

##### **1. Caste System:**

The British rule in India gave a serious blow to the caste system in the villages. The economic policy and the laws of British rulers induced the different castes to adopt occupations other than the traditional ones. The hold of caste panchayat was loosened.

The status of a village man was determined on the basis of his economic position and personal attainments. The restrictions on food, dress, mode of living and other matters imposed under caste system were removed. Even untouchability was weakened. Thus caste system has now lost its traditional hold in the villages; however, we must ensure that casteism does not get strengthened on account of selfish political interests.

##### **2. Jajmani System:**

'Social Stratification in India' the "Jajmani" system, a feature of village community in India has now weakened due to the governmental efforts to raise the status of the lower castes and impact of urbanisation. The occupations adopted by the village people are not entirely hereditary or based on caste system, nor the payment for services rendered by the lower caste is in kind; it is now mostly cash payment.

##### **3. Family System:**

The joint family system is no longer the peculiar characteristic of the village community. Nuclear families have taken its place. The family control over its members in matters of diet, dress and marriage has weakened. The family is no longer an economic unit. Several activities which once were carried within the family are now performed by outside agencies. The education of village girls has raised the status of rural women.

##### **4. Marriage System:**

Change can also be seen in the institution of marriage. Although inter-caste marriages are rare and parents continue to dominate the mate-choice, yet the boys and girls are consulted by the parents in the matter of mate-choice. The individual qualities like education, economic pursuit, beauty and appearance of the marriage partners are given preference over the old family status. The custom of child marriage is being abolished.

### 5. **Living Standards:**

The standard of living in the village community is gradually going higher. The rural diet no more consists of coarse food only. It now includes vegetables, milk, bread, tea and vegetable ghee. The dress is getting urbanized.

There are now 'pucca' houses to live. These are now better ventilated, well furnished, and electrified too. The ceiling fans can also be seen in some houses. Lanterns have replaced the earthen lamps in most houses. Gobar gas plants and Solar power have also been installed in some houses.

The sanitary habits of the people have improved. Many villages are open defecation free. They now use soap for bath and washing the clothes. The safety razors are used for shaving. The drainage system is also better one. The primary health centres have made the villages people health conscious. The threat of epidemics has lessened due to the vaccination and other preventive measures taken to the villages.

The family planning program has been understood by the village people who now adopt measures to limit the family size. Schools have been opened. In some villages degree and post degree colleges can also be found. Agriculture Institutes and other Rural Institutes have also been opened in some villages.

### 6. **Economic System:**

Change has also taken place in the economic field. The educated rural youth seeks jobs in the cities rather than settle on the land. The demand for new scientific instruments of agriculture is increasing. The farmers have been taught new methods to raise their production. The rural cooperative societies have lessened the woes and miseries of the village people in getting seeds, fertilizers and credit.

The 'Sahukara' system is on the wane. More and more banks are being opened in the villages. The Government gives financial assistance and other facilities for setting up industries in the villages. The per capita income has increased. Economic exploitation has decreased and the farmers get good price for their products.

### 7. **Political System:**

The setting up of 'panchayats' has led to the growth of political consciousness among the village people. The newspapers, radio and television in some areas have added to the political knowledge of the villagers. However, the political parties have divided the people into groups and led to groupism among them. Caste conflicts and group rivalries have increased. The community feeling has decreased. Selfishness and individualism are growing. It is thus evident that the Indian village is not a static community. It is dynamic. In India the task of rural reconstruction is a big and complicated affair not to be accomplished easily. However, the trends show that considerable progress is under way despite great difficulties.

A Ministry of Rural Development has been formed at the centre to look after the overall task of rural development and co-ordinate the different schemes in this direction. Agricultural development along with irrigation and generation of electric power had the highest priority in the First Plan.

Both the short term and long term objectives of the First Plan were by and large achieved. In the Second Plan new targets of agricultural production were laid down which have been more than achieved. In the Third and Fourth Plans also adequate importance was given to the task of rural reconstruction.

The successive plans also have given due attention to the programme of rural development. Various schemes like Small Farmers Development Project (SFDP), Marginal Farmers and Agricultural Labourers Project (MFAL), Drought Prone Areas Programme (DPAP), Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), Applied Nutrition Programme (ANP) and finally Jawahar Rozgar Yojna Programme have been in vogue for the upliftment of rural masses.

The rural school is undergoing transformations under the impact of Operation Blackboard and SSA Programs. It is now better equipped and adequately staffed. The introduction of labour-saving machinery has shortened farm hours, decreased the difficulty of labour and increased the amount of leisure time. Link roads are being constructed in the villages, electricity provided, sanitary conditions improved, health facilities provided and well-equipped hospitals with qualified doctors opened.

Many of the conveniences and comforts of the city like Dish TV, Internet and Mobile Communication are being introduced into rural homes. The 73rd Amendment Act, 1993 has sought to make the Panchyati Raj System more effective and role playing in the field of rural development. With the passing of the unattractive, barren and drudgery features of village home, it is hoped, there would come a new appreciation of the deeper rural values so that the young men would not flee to the cities, depriving the village of energetic and educated rural leadership.

### Change in Community

Achieving measurable, long-term change in the community can feel like pushing water up a hill. Grassroots, bottom-up social projects are just as essential as high-level policy development. However, trying to effect change while working within systems beleaguered with endemic corruption, poverty, and fixed mindsets can be tiring at best and a poor investment at worst.



FIGURE 1 : THINGS-TO-DO FOR A GRAM PANCHAYAT

**FIGURE: 2 COMMUNITY CHANGE PROCESS:**



Like in business, one can consider demand generation by looking at the push (be that companies marketing goods or NGOs pushing their programmes), or the pull, from customer demands themselves. Pushing new products or new development programmes requires high levels of awareness and education.

Such efforts to change attitudes and actions might involve working with parents and community members to persuade them of the value of education, delivering training on health and hygiene initiatives, or trying to introduce new, income generating models to replace environmentally harmful but lucrative practices. Success in such efforts sometimes comes through nationwide campaigns, advocacy by public figureheads or from the backing of government institutions.

Starting to pull is a case of connecting these individuals with the opportunities, skills, and resources they need to succeed. Whether that's networks, technology, or scholarships, the key is in providing the connection, mentorship, and support for those people to take the next step towards what they want to achieve for themselves and their communities. A central aim of the pull strategy is to create role models

Four forces affect both cost of distance and spatial development patterns:

- (1) Changes in information and communication technology that facilitate speedy and inexpensive transfer of ideas across space;
- (2) Innovations in production technology and productivity-enhancing investments that are embedded in the innovations and concentrate production spatially;
- (3) Transportation investments that speed transfer of people and products and movement of innovation across space; and
- (4) Agglomeration economics that favour concentration of people and production across urban space.

These four forces have resulted in globalization and changes in urbanization across the rural and urban continuum. Information and communication technology (ICT), innovations in production technology,

and transportation investments have reduced the cost of distance and fostered global trade and development, which results from the interaction between technology and transportation investments. These same forces have led to urbanization and rural depopulation. ICT and transportation investments have reduced costs of distance and fostered urbanization but have also contributed to urban concentration and rural depopulation.

Spatial development patterns have consequences and may generate socioeconomic outcomes that vary across places:

1. Urban size, the place in the urban hierarchy, and distance from urban centres lead to differential job and income growth and diversification (Partridge et al., 2007b).
2. Spatial development patterns also affect variations in poverty, income inequality, and intergenerational economic mobility.
3. Census data, as well as research by Chetty et al. (2014), show cross-regional disparities in income and wealth and that upward mobility varies across space.
4. Research by the Economic Research Service (ERS) has shown that food insecurity varies across space.

A useful rural-urban classification system would help illuminate spatial patterns and how socioeconomic outcomes vary with them.

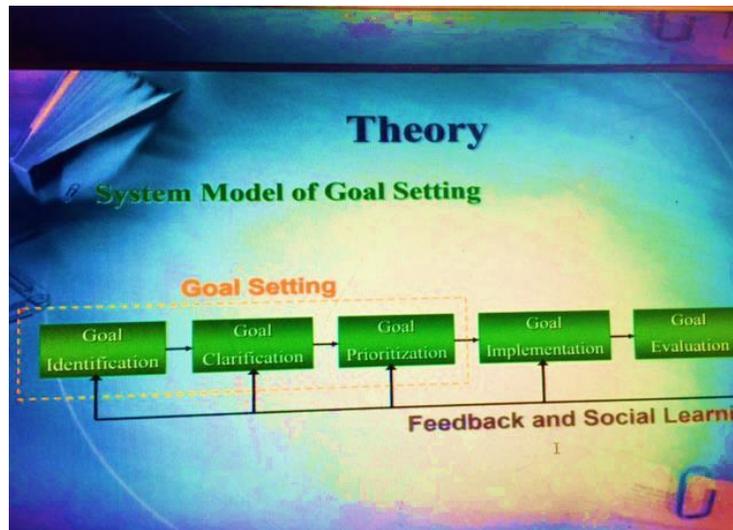
#### **Community Development Goal Setting:**

One must appreciate how goal setting can awaken the sense of community possibilities and energize people toward constructive resolution of their common problems. With goal setting, communities can achieve clarity of purpose. Goal setting is the guiding process for all planning, management, and accountability functions necessary for successful community development. True goal setting is necessarily a participatory process because the interests and values of the community are represented in all the people.

Persons joining together openly to set and work toward common goals fulfill themselves individually and collectively. This is the essence of participatory goal setting. Participatory goal setting leads to better decision making, increases agency productivity, improves administrative accountability to citizen interests and values, lessens frustrations with citizen participation, resolves imbedded conflicts, and promotes stability.



**FIGURE:4 GOAL SETTING**



**Meeting the Challenges**

Communities are facing unprecedented challenges, rooted in the inadequacies of traditional institutions and practices and other challenges imposed by exogenous factors. Accompanying these challenges is a heightened sense of value for the qualities of community life that are most severely threatened.

Meeting the challenges to communities will depend foremost on the ability of communities to identify the goal preferences of citizens and rally community support to achieve common goals.

**Flow Chart: 4 Seven challenges for goal setting:**



## **Community Goal Setting and Inner Engineering**

### **What is Inner Engineering?**

Inner Engineering is an opportunity to engineer an inner transformation that deepens your perception, bringing about a dimensional shift in the very way you look at your life, your work, and the world that you inhabit. It ensures personal growth and establishes the possibility of exploring the higher dimensions of life, in addition to optimizing health and success. Inner Engineering is a technology for wellbeing for those seeking professional and personal excellence. One builds meaningful and fulfilling relationships at work, at home, in the community, and most importantly, within one's mind through community service. By fostering an understanding of one's interiority, one is empowered to handle the hectic pace of modern life with ease, experience life to the fullest and fulfill your potential - a potential modern physicists and psychologists say is almost unlimited. When each one of us engineers our inner self to selflessly serve society, only then will community change be consistent and lifelong.

A social worker should believe in the cause s/he is working for. E.g a social worker who has undergone tremendous abuse at home will believe that all girls must be educated and should be financially independent. She will be passionate about the cause because of the suffering she has gone through. Similarly, if there is a lady in the community who has gone through abuse, she will be a good partner to work with this social worker, as both of them have the belief that only education provided to the girls will bring them out of abusive relationships and allow them to live their life.

A social worker who has gone through the ignominy of defecating in the open will believe completely and also be able convince society about the benefits of constructing and using toilets. A buy in from a community member with a similar experience will make the program a success in that village.

Inner Engineering or Transformation in the social worker as well a community member is important for the success of the cause. This leads to voluntary participation, dedicated work, personal growth and ultimately to self-realisation.

### **Voluntary Participation as Self-development:**

Voluntary participation in social movements and community work also need to be viewed as an opportunity for self-development. This aspect is relatively neglected in voluntary sector where the emphasis is on finding and preparing volunteers for social action. NGOs also emphasize their contribution to the society and have little understanding of how this very participation is transforming the person.

S.Roy (2001) in his book "Beyond Ego's Domain" observed, "Public order is threatened by the split between man's concern for his own good and that of the good of others." (p.5)

As Giri (2001, 2004) has argued "self-development is a critical factor in sustaining voluntarism for any community action. Unless the volunteers have sense of personal growth, they are often found pursuing parallel goals – one for the larger community, the other for their own self. Any conflict between the two surely jeopardizes the larger community goals".

Aristotle and Gandhi asked people to transcend self-interests for public good.

S.Roy (2001) discussed in his characteristic way the Indian ethos where following one's dharma (duty) results in a growth pattern. This individual growth continues from one life to another and forms the basis for working for common good in the Indian tradition. . . That self-growth is an important concern is evident from the immense popularity of swadhyaya movement where swadhyayis saw public work as means to self-education and self-purification.

Giri (2005) has argued that what Jesus and Gandhi did was not only meant to alleviate the suffering of others, it also played a part in their self-realization and self-development. It was a source of creative pleasure and happiness for them.

If such opportunities for self-development are not identified and properly nurtured, then the actors of voluntary action may feel frustrated and dissatisfied.

### **Case Study:**

Action for Rural Rejuvenation (ARR) is a pioneering social outreach program that seeks to transform the lives of India's rural poor. Initiated by Sadhguru in 2003, ARR takes a comprehensive approach to the complex challenges faced by rural communities by implementing a range of health, livelihood and community revitalization programs.

ARR's health initiative is designed to overcome the two main road blocks to healthcare in rural areas – cost and access. Twelve Mobile Health Clinics, specially designed all-terrain healthcare vehicles capable of reaching areas otherwise inaccessible to conventional healthcare providers, bring free, high-quality healthcare to villages and are of invaluable assistance to those who are most vulnerable to disease and infection. These are complemented by four Isha Rural Health Clinics, serving around thirty surrounding villages, and seeing an average of a hundred patients daily. Also, taking the view that prevention is always better than cure, ARR has organized hundreds of health awareness events, covering aspects like nutrition, disease-prevention, hygiene and self-care for chronic ailments.

To uplift rural communities, ARR has implemented Isha Yoga Programs, including Inner Engineering and Isha Kriya. These programs have enabled participants to overcome chronic ailments like ulcers, asthma, allergies and depression as well as beat addictions.

Further examples of ARR's work to uplift rural India include: Herbal gardens providing indigenous herbal remedies to rural communities; Karunai Karuvarai (Wombs of Compassion) – in response to the high suicide rate among farmers, one person in each village is trained as a counselor so farmers have someone to turn to; Isha Crafts, providing a traditional livelihood to villagers and promoting creativity; and collaborating with TANSACS (Tamil Nadu State AIDS Control Society) to reach out to vulnerable people affected by AIDS.

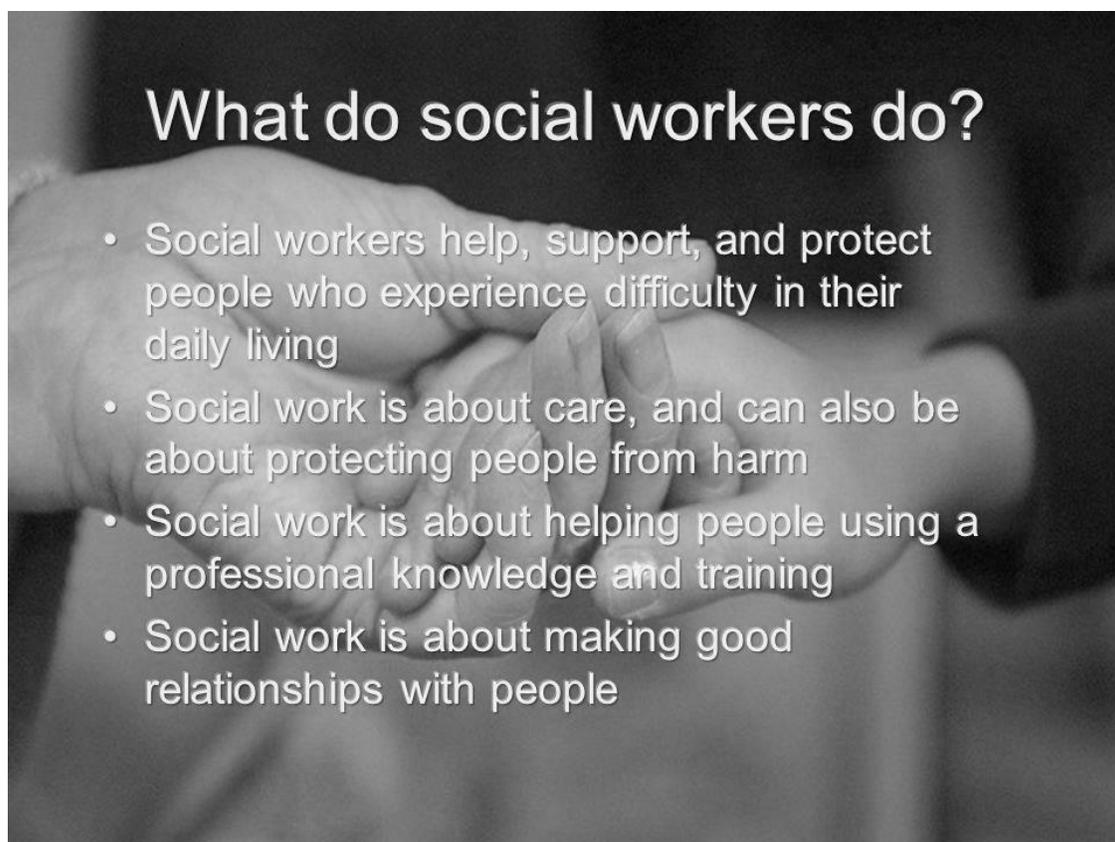
In particular, encouraging women's participation is paramount among ARR's efforts. Women are considered the main force in a village community as they are responsible for housework, earning income, organizing community activities and child rearing.

For example, as food preparation is in their hands, if women are convinced to incorporate a simple fruit supplement in the family's daily diet, it is certain that the nutrition of the family and of children in particular will be improved. Overall, the community mobilization activities create trust and provide the required support for sustainable development.

### **A Culture Of Caring**

ARR also works towards the psychological wellbeing of villagers. The large number of suicides by farmers led to the establishment of "Karunai Karuvarai" or "Wombs of Compassion." Here, under the ARR aegis, one person in each village is trained as a village-counselor, so that farmers have a listening post to vent their grievances and work towards feasible solutions.

**FIGURE 5 : WHAT DO SOCIAL WORKERS DO?**



### **Conclusion:**

Goal setting is important to bring about community development and change. The community must be convinced that the planned interventions and change are for their benefit and will do them good. They must have a buy-in. Hence goal setting activity must be done in participatory manner. Commitment, passion, dedication are some of the desirable qualities in a social worker who must identify the right partners from the community with similar qualities, who will take charge of the change and manage it in

a sustainable manner. Voluntary participation leads to self-development and self-realization, both for the social worker and the community members.

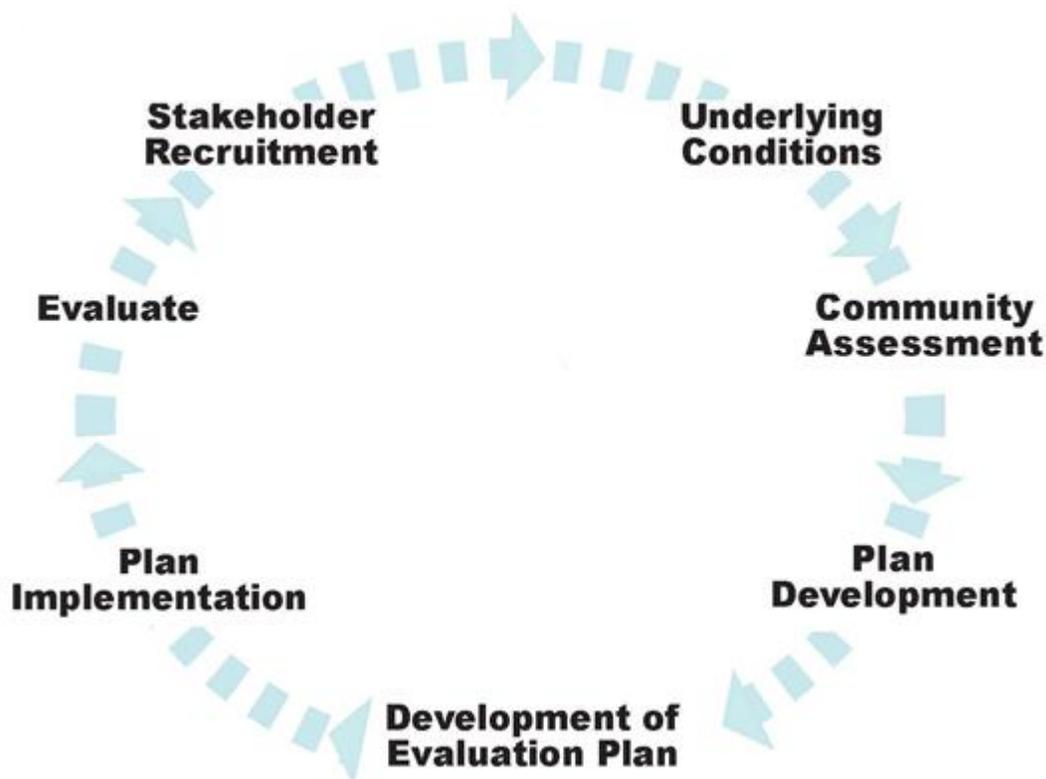
**References:**

1. (Partridge et al., 2007b).: Health Services Reports, **Volume 87, Issues 3-10**
2. Chetty et al. (2014): ‘Rationalizing Rural Area Classifications for the Economic Research Service’ by National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education, Committee on National Statistics.
3. <http://www.sociologydiscussion.com>
4. <http://www.universityofcalicut.info>

## IV. APPROACHES AND METHODS TO COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT, PROJECT PROPOSAL AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT

### INTRODUCTION:

FIGURE 1 : COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT PROPOSAL & MNGEMENT



**Participatory Learning and Action (PLA)** is an approach for learning about and engaging with communities. It combines an ever-growing toolkit of participatory and visual methods with natural interviewing techniques and is intended to facilitate a process of collective analysis and learning. The approach can be used in identifying needs, planning, monitoring or evaluating projects and programmes. Whilst being a powerful consultation tool, it offers the opportunity to go beyond mere consultation and promote the active participation of communities in the issues and interventions that shape their lives.

More traditional, extractive research tends to 'consult' communities and then take away the findings for analysis, with no assurance that they will be acted on. In contrast, PLA tools combine the sharing of insights with analysis and, as such, provide a catalyst for the community themselves to act on what is uncovered. The approach has been used, traditionally, with rural communities in the developing world. There it has been found extremely effective in tapping into the unique perspectives of the rural poor,

helping to unlock their ideas not only on the nature and causes of the issues that affect them, but also on realistic solutions. It enables local people to share their perceptions and identify, prioritise and appraise issues from their knowledge of local conditions. In the UK, PLA approaches are increasingly used in a range of community-based poverty-reduction and regeneration projects – wherever the active participation of the community is prioritised. By utilising visual methods and analytical tools, PLA enables all community members to participate, regardless of their age, ethnicity or literacy capabilities.

## **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT:**

### **Features of Community Development Programme:**

1. The basic characteristic feature of community development is self-dependence. It means that through this programme people are trained to become self-reliant economically.
2. To bring about a change in the administration is another important feature of community development.
3. The most important feature of this programme is the involvement of the people in the system.
4. All-round development of blocks is another important feature of community development.

### **Aspects of Community Development:**

#### **1. Community Development as a Process:**

Community development is a process and a method to bring about proper development and upliftment of the village society. This is a process to bring socio-economic changes at the social and psychological level.

#### **2. Community Development as a Method:**

Community development is not only a process of social change but also a method for achieving this objective. In a democratic country like India, bringing about a change in the society can be possible only with the cooperation of the people.

#### **3. Community Development as a Programme:**

Community development is also a programme on the basis of which the process of change is carried out. Without proper programme, neither the method nor the process shall have any utility. This programme implies development of the society through stringent methods and process.

#### **4. Community Development as a Movement:**

Community development is a movement, which is undertaken for eradication of illiteracy, unemployment and poverty and improving village life.

### **Community Development Projects and their Implementation:**

As already stated, these programmes are socio-economic programmes undertaken for the reconstruction of rural society, implementation is aimed at the involvement and participation of rural people, which is carried out by the institutions of local self-government and local administration.

Community development projects are vital for turning a village's weaknesses into its strengths. However, getting any community development project off the ground requires both stakeholder support and adequate funding. A project proposal seeks to accomplish both objectives.

### **Institutions for Implementation of Programmes:**

The programmes of community development are carried out by the following three basic institutions at the village level:

1. Village Panchayat
2. Cooperative Societies
3. Village School

In rural development and programmes of community development, the village school and the village teacher play a very vital role. The village teacher is the centre of activity and encourages people and involves them in the programme of village development and reconstruction.

### **Community Centres:**

In villages, there are various community centres that look after the various aspects of life of village people.

These community centres perform the following functions:

1. Establishing reading rooms and libraries.
2. Encouraging village people to improve their standard of living.
3. Taking up various cultural programmes.
4. Establishing organizations for the welfare of boys and girls.
5. Establishing schools for the village children.
6. Undertaking the programmes of national integration and also observing national festivals to strengthen national unity.

### **Programmes of Community Development:**

The Community Development Project has a large number of programmes intended to bring about the changes in the rural community.

#### **The programmes included in the project are as follows:**

##### **1. Agriculture:**

Development of agriculture sector is the first aim of community development. The facilities include providing improved means of implements to the agriculturists, providing them with the improved seeds

and better irrigation facilities and so on. The real task is to bring about the improvement in agriculture so that the condition of the rural society may improve.

## **2. Development of Communication:**

Rural conditions improve only when the means of communication and transport in rural areas are developed. The project aims at construction of new roads and also improving transport and communication facilities.

## **3. Development of Education:**

The Constitution of India envisages compulsory primary education. It stresses on adult education. Under Community Development Project, centres of social education, night schools and other institutions for imparting education have been planned. Apart from these libraries, reading rooms and centres of social education have to be set up. These institutions aim at expansion of education and extension of educational facilities.

## **4. Development of Health Services:**

To improve the standards of rural life, one has to change facilities regarding health need improvement. It is done by providing facilities of medical and health services, maternity and child welfare services, sanitation facilities etc. Provision of health services is one of the developmental measures taken up by Community Development Project.

## **5. Employment Facilities:**

Rural societies are characterized by seasonal employment, as agriculture is the only means of livelihood. It also suffers from unemployment and underemployment. Community Development Programme aims at setting up small-scale cottage industries in rural areas, through which employment could be provided for rural people.

## **6. Housing Facilities:**

Rural areas in India suffer from lack of proper houses. The houses in rural areas do not have the basic facilities and are unhygienic. The development programmes include providing better housing facilities.

## **7. Social Welfare Activities:**

Social welfare activities such as providing better facilities for recreation, women's education have been taken up in Community Development Project.

## **OBJECTIVES OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES**

### **1. Help in Planning:**

The Community Development Projects are aimed at helping the villages in planning and developmental activities. Through these projects, schemes for improving the agricultural production are undertaken.

## **2. Involving Villages in National Reconstruction:**

An important objective of Community Development Project is to make village people self-dependent and encourage them to take part in the activities of national reconstruction. This is done through the following methods:

- i. Changing the traditional and conservative outlook of the village people.
- ii. Organizing youth and women bodies to take part in the developmental and welfare activities.
- iii. Making arrangements for recreation of the village youth and women.

## **3. Providing Educational Facilities in Villages:**

Through these projects, an attempt is being made to provide educational facilities for the village people. This is done by the following methods:

- i. Arranging centres of social education.
- ii. Arranging recreational programmes.
- iii. Training village people in the activities of planning and development.

## **4. Improving the Standard of Living of Villagers:**

The main objective of Community Development Programmes is to improve the standard of living of the village people. They have been provided with various employment facilities and opportunities to set up industries and the training to improve their agricultural production. Cooperative societies and other such bodies have been set up for them to undertake various activities of development planning.

## **5. Political Training:**

Through the Community Development Projects, village people are also given training in administrative activities. Through the working of Community Development Projects, people are trained in the practical working of democracy. The village people are trained in the area of civic affairs.

## **6. Other Objectives of Community Development:**

The above mentioned objectives are the general objectives of the community development. There are also specific objectives intended basically at 'all-round Development of the Rural Society'.

**Specific objectives of the plan may be categorized under the following heads:**

1. Agriculture and improvement of agricultural production
2. Setting up of cooperative societies in each village
3. Animal husbandry
4. Public health
5. Rural education
6. Improving the means of communication and transport in rural areas
7. Setting up village level small-scale cottage industries
8. Organizing and strengthening the village panchayats

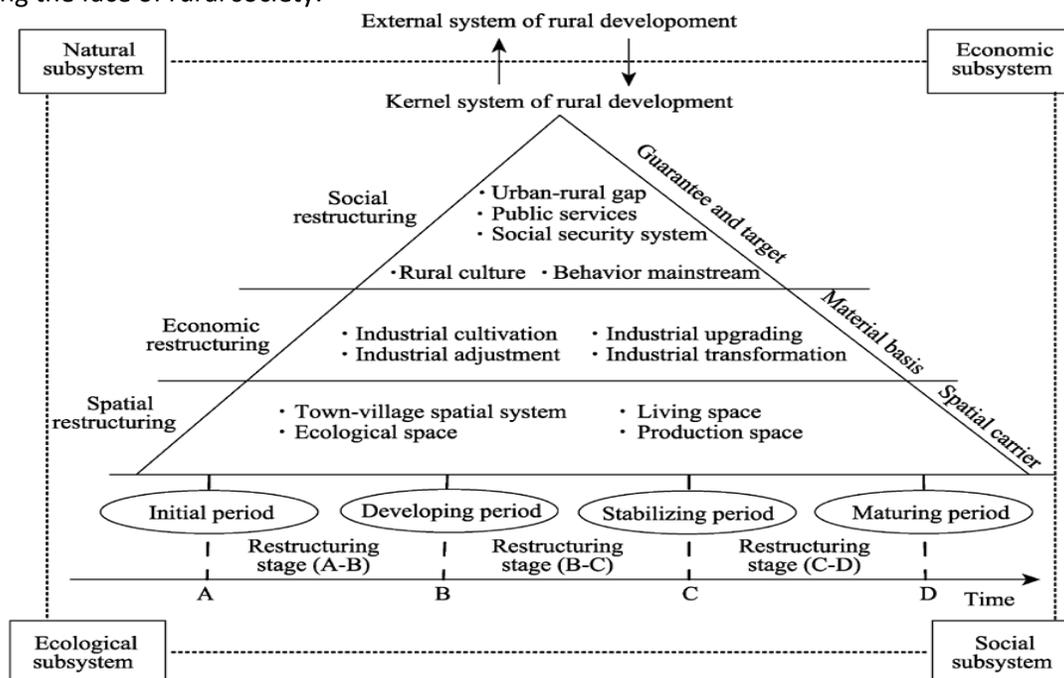
### Underlying Philosophy and Principles of Community Development Projects:

Community Development Project is a new experiment in the development and planning activities of the world. Such projects have been specially launched only in Asian Countries. It is an experiment intended at fulfilling the various need of the village society and also making it self-dependent. It is a part of the Indian Constitution aimed at establishin a socialist society in this country.

**FLOW CHART 2 : PRINCIPLES OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**



These Community Development Projects are based on the decentralization of economy, administration and political power. They are the means of training the people in the art of 'self-administration'. These programmes employ all the resources for the development of nation. They focus their attention at training people to become self-dependent and self-reliant. These programmes are basically aimed at changing the face of rural society.



**FIGURE 4 : COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT APPROACHES

There are numerous overlapping approaches to community development. Some focus on the processes, some on the outcomes/ objectives. They include:

1. **Women Self-help Groups:** focusing on the contribution of women in settlement groups.
2. **Community capacity building:** focusing on helping communities obtain, strengthen, and maintain the ability to set and achieve their own development objectives.
3. **Large Group Capacitation :** an adult education and social psychology approach grounded in the activity of the individual and the social psychology of the large group focusing on large groups of unemployed or semi-employed participants, many of whom with Lower Levels of Literacy (LLs).
4. **Social capital formation:** focusing on benefits derived from the cooperation between individuals and groups.
5. **Nonviolent direct action:** when a group of people take action to reveal an existing problem, highlight an alternative, or demonstrate a possible solution to a social issue which is not being addressed through traditional societal institutions (governments, religious organizations or established trade unions) are not addressing to the satisfaction of the direct action participants.
6. **Economic development:** focusing on the "development" of developing countries as measured by their economies, although it includes the processes and policies by which a nation improves the economic, political, and social well-being of its people.
7. **Community economic development (CED):** an alternative to conventional economic development which encourages using local resources in a way that enhances economic outcomes while improving social conditions.
8. **Sustainable development:** This seeks to achieve, in a balanced manner, economic development, social development and environmental protection outcomes.
9. **Community-driven development (CDD):** an economic development model which shifts overreliance on central governments to local communities.
10. **Asset-based community development (ABCD):** is a methodology that seeks to uncover and use the strengths within communities as a means for sustainable development
11. **Faith-based community development:** which utilizes faith-based organizations to bring about community development outcomes
12. **Community-based participatory research (CBPR):** a partnership approach to research that equitably involves, for example, community members, organizational representatives, and researchers in all aspects of the research process and in which all partners contribute expertise and share decision making and ownership, which aims to integrate this knowledge with community development outcomes.
13. **Community organizing:** a term used to describe an approach that generally assumes that social change necessarily involves conflict and social struggle in order to generate collective power for the powerless.

14. **Participatory planning** including community-based planning (CBP); involving the entire community in the strategic and management processes of urban planning; or, community-level planning processes, urban or rural.
15. **Language-based development**; or Language revitalization focuses on the use of a language so that it serves the needs of a community. This may involve the creation of books, films and other media in the language. These actions help a small language community to preserve their language and culture.
16. Methodologies focusing on the educational component of community development, including the community-wide empowerment that increased educational opportunity creates.
17. Methodologies addressing the issues and challenges of the Digital divide, making affordable training and access to computers and the Internet, addressing the marginalization of local communities that cannot connect and participate in the global Online community.

### **Models of Community/Rural Development:**

There are four predominant models of community/ rural development.

**Sectoral Model** : The immediate post-second world war model centred on the agricultural sector. Increasing food production was a first priority and other objectives, such as enhancing rural employment and services, were seen as following directly from the production support given to the agricultural sector.

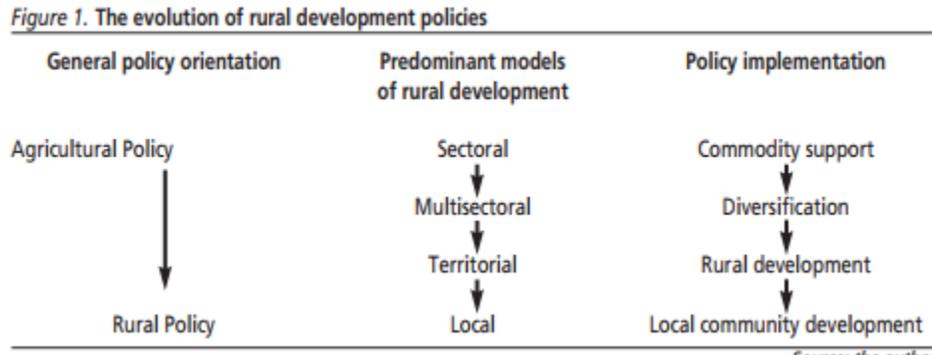
But through time the approach has changed, shifting to multisectoral, territorial and local approaches.

**Multi-sectoral Model:** recognises the limits to agricultural production support and sees agriculture as one of several economic sectors through which the development objectives can be attained. The focus may still be on farming, but there is encouragement for agricultural diversification.

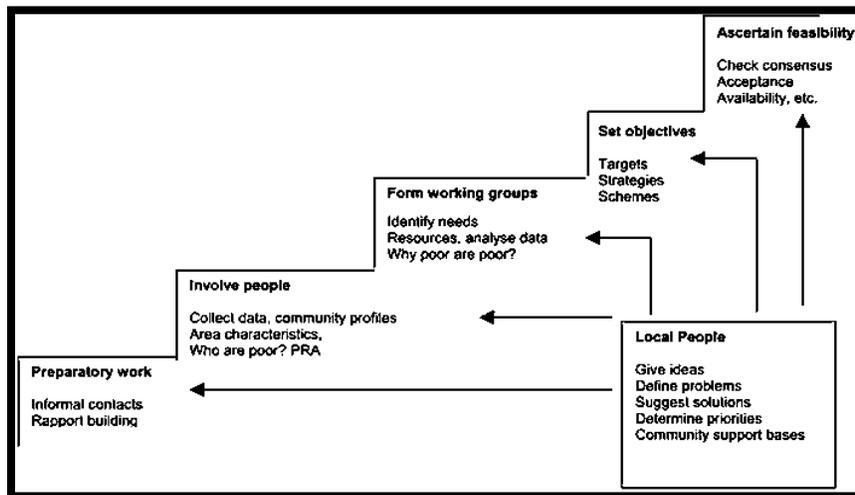
**Territorial Model:** recognises the wider interactions within the rural economy and the importance of social and environmental as well as economic issues.

**Local Model:** Finally, the differentiation between rural areas and the variation in individual circumstances within areas promotes a search for actions that recognise the specificity of solutions at most local levels. These changes have reflected both forces fundamentally associated with national economic change and other factors more governed by local circumstances. And they have major implications for the methodologies that are relevant for the analysis of rural problems and the evaluation of policies.

**FIGURE 5 : EVOLUTION OF RURAL/COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**



**FIGURE 6 : COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STEPS**



**Project Plan /Proposal for Community Development:**

Community development projects are vital for turning a community’s weaknesses into strengths. Regardless of whether the focus is on beautifying the community, improving education or enhancing the quality of life, each project is a step closer to where a the community wants to be in the future. However, getting any community development project off the ground requires both stakeholder support and adequate funding. A project proposal seeks to accomplish both objectives.

**Be Specific**

Community development projects typically get funding from multiple sources. Each pitch will require a customized summary section. Ask for a specific amount, explain exactly how you plan to use the funds and describe how the money will benefit the project. Briefly describe the project in the first paragraph. Start the second paragraph with a statement such as “The

proposal requests (a specific amount) for the training and education portion of a Back to School program.” Continue by explaining how the money will expand consumer counseling services and training for unemployed people to bring back children to school, thus benefiting both the community and its residents.

### **Define and Analyze Problems**

Describe each problem the project will address in the narrative section. However, it’s not enough to include a simple list of facts or statistics. Paint a picture that helps stakeholders understand each problem, its root causes and potential or actual effects. If you’re talking about unemployment, provide demographics, poverty rate and unemployment statistics, then provide a full analysis. For example, you might site lack of education levels, lack of or mismatched skills and disappearing opportunities as root causes.

### **Justify the Solution**

Project justification explains why this project is the best way to address the problem. For example, if the proposal is for a computer-training center, list project activities along with a training timeline. Explain how training will create employment opportunities. Provide employment projections and average salaries, and describe how this training will benefit the community. Mention any central or state support required, such as grants or subsidies, that may be available as additional financial or physical asset support.

### **Include Cost and Budget Information**

Outline project costs for the portion you’re asking for in the body of the proposal. Provide cost estimates and describe what’s covered. For example, if you’re asking for a specific amount to cover administrative costs, let stakeholders know the money will cover financial and program reporting requirements, accounting and auditing costs, payroll and office supplies. Help stakeholders understand the full scope of the project by attaching a full, detailed program budget as an appendix.

### **Sample Outline of a Project Proposal**

1. **Introduction**
  - a. Name of proposal
  - b. Estimated total cost
  - c. Name of community organization
  - d. Name of author and position in organization
2. **Description of Organization**
  - a. How many board members?
  - b. What are the goals of the organization?

**3. Location and climate**

- a. Current condition of the community
- b. Population Industries
- c. Problems (Health? Employment? Education?)

**4. Previous Donors and Activities**

- a. What did they do?
- b. How did their projects help?
- c. How did they not help?
- d. Were any reports produced?

Please attach reports. This kind of Information is uncommon in proposals from developing communities. However, such documentation is needed. It is often the case that charitable organizations have undertaken projects previously. Some projects worked well, others have failed. Knowledge of these histories would help potential investors understand the complications. Also, the community will need to reflect upon their recent history and ask “Is this what we really want?”

**5. What is left to do? What problems remain?**

This will clarify that while assistance from one group or another may have helped, the major issues are still unsolved. It will also transition into a discussion of solutions.

**6. What are some solutions?**

- a. Which one (or two) are the most important and will have the most positive impact on the community?
- b. Why?

When communities provide a series of possible solutions and identify the best, the investor can catch a glimpse of their thought process. This also allows a development professional to consider possible alternatives.

**7. What is involved with the solution?**

- a. Where is the proposed location?
- b. How much will materials cost?
- c. How much will labor cost?
- d. Will the community be willing to volunteer their labor? Why or why not?

Often engineers, educators and health professionals are in short supply in a developing community. Therefore, these questions are difficult for them to answer. Providing any relevant information, though, will assist the investor in substantiating costs. It will also show the community’s dedication to helping the project succeed.

**8. After the project is complete, and the donor has left, what organizational structure will be put in place to ensure the continued viability of the project?**

- a. How will the community pay for maintenance of the project?
- b. Will rent, fees or insurance be paid by the residents?
- c. Who will be overseeing the operation?

- d. How will corruption be prevented?
- e. How will this project open doors for the community to solve its other problems on its own?

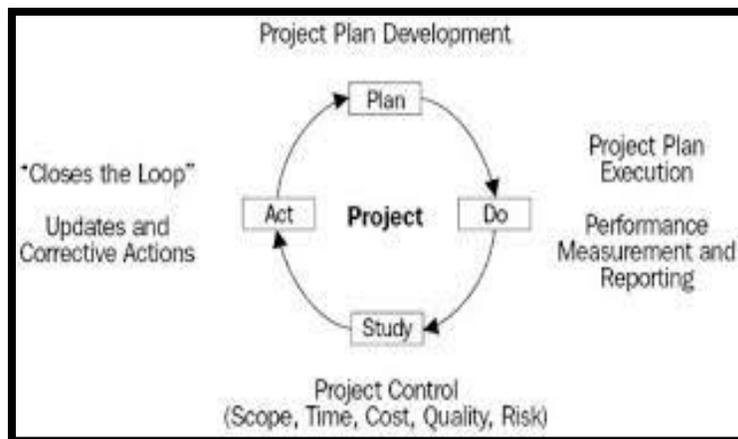
This is the most difficult part of this proposal. It not only asks for financial considerations from the community, but insists that the community understand that this project will be theirs. And if they are willing to work to build it, they must be willing to prepare and to work to maintain it.

**9. Conclusion**

- a. How will this project solve the problem? (Restate “why” in #6)
- b. How much will it cost? (Restate, summarize #7)
- c. Thank you, contact information

While the first two items may seem redundant, proposals must be written for both the investor that reads through the document chronologically, line by line, as well as for the donor who may skip to the end before reading; asking “Ok – what and how much?”

**FIGURE 7: PROJECT PLAN DEVELOPMENT**



**Main lines of activity**

The main lines of activity which will be undertaken in a community project, can be briefly divided into the following Agriculture and related matters, irrigation, Communications, Education, Health, Supplementary employment Housing, Training, And Social Welfare.

**Agriculture and related matters**

The programme includes reclamation of available virgin and waste land ; provision of commercial fertilizers and improved seeds ; the promotion of fruit and vegetable cultivation, of improved agricultural technique and land utilisation ; supply of technical information, improved agricultural implements, improved marketing and credit facilities , provision of soil surveys and prevention of soil erosion, encouragement of the use of natural and compost manures and improvement of livestock, the

principal emphasis here being on the establishment of key villages for breeding pedigree stock and the provision of veterinary aid, as well as artificial insemination centres. The aim will be to see that there is at least one multi-purpose society in every village or group of villages on which practically every agriculturist family is represented.

**FIGURE: 8 LINES OF ACTIVITY**



It is expected " that the cooperative principle, in its infinitely varying forms, will be capable of adaptation for finding a solution to all problems of rural life." Multi-purpose societies will therefore have to be used for practically every development activity in the community project area, including the encouragement of rural arts and crafts.

### **Irrigation**

The programme visualises provision of water for agriculture through minor irrigation works, e.g., tanks, canals, surface wells, tube wells, etc., the intention being that at least half of the agricultural land, if possible, be served with irrigation facilities.

### **Communications**

The road system on the country side is to be so developed as to link every village within the Project area up to a maximum distance of half a mile from the village, the latter distance being connected by feeder roads through voluntary labour of the villagers themselves, only the main roads being provided for and maintained by the State or other public agencies.

### **Education**

It has been realised that the full development of a community cannot be achieved without a strong educational base, alike for men and women The community projects have been planned to provide for social education, expansion and improvement of primary and secondary education and its gradual conversion to basic type, provision of educational facilities for working children and promotion of youth welfare. Vocational and technical training will be emphasised in all the stages of the educational

programme. Training facilities will be provided for imparting improved techniques to existing artisans and technicians, both in urban and rural areas. Training centres which already exist in any area, will be strengthened and developed, and new ones established to meet the requirements of the project area.

### **Health**

It would aim at the improvement of environmental hygiene, including provision and protection of water supply; proper disposal of human and animal wastes; control of epidemic diseases such as Malaria, Cholera, Small-pox, Tuberculosis, etc., provision of medical aid along with appropriate preventive measures, and education of the population in hygienic living and in improved nutrition.

### **Supplementary Employment**

The unemployed and the under-employed persons in the village community will be provided with gainful employment to such extent as is possible, by the development of cottage and small-scale industries, construction of brick kilns and saw mills and encouragement of employment through participation in the tertiary sector of the economy.

### **Housing**

Apart from the provision of housing for community projects personnel, steps will be taken, wherever possible, to provide demonstration and training in improved techniques and designs for rural housing. In congested villages, action in the direction of development of new sites, opening of village parks and playgrounds and assistance in the supply of building materials, may also be necessary.

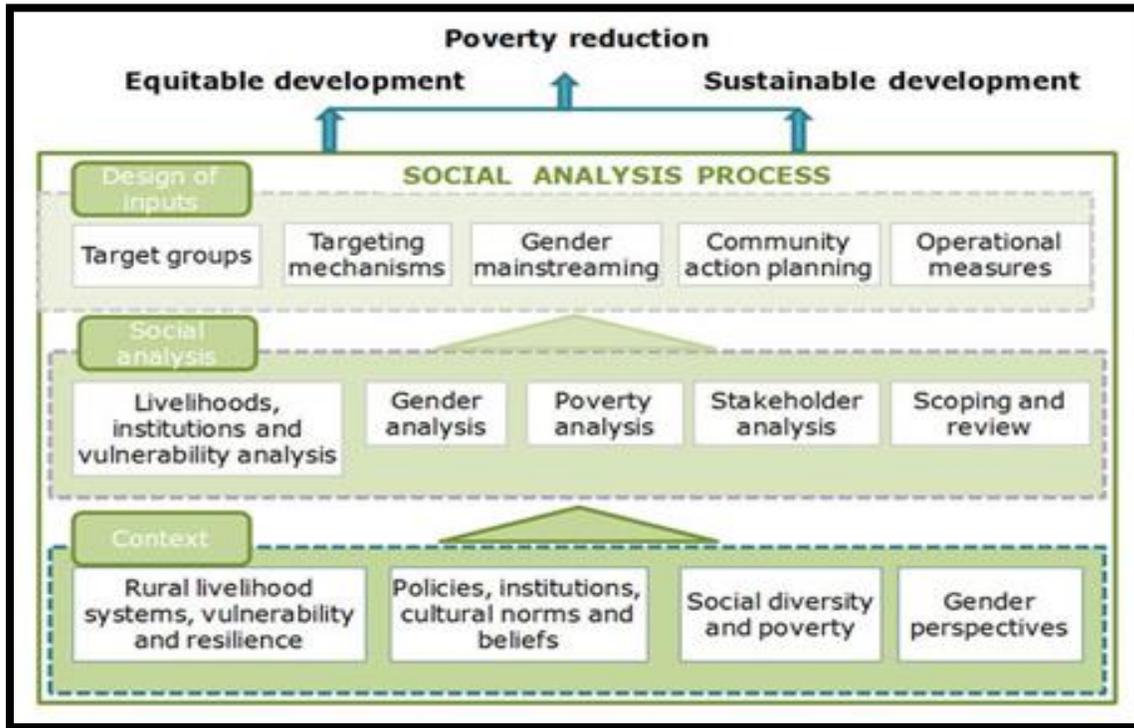
### **Training**

The training of village level workers, project supervisors and other personnel for the Community Development Programme can be carried out. In addition to the training of village level workers and supervisors, the social workers in the Project areas will take steps for the training of the agriculturists, panches and village leaders.

### **Social welfare**

Provision for audio-visual aid for instruction and recreation, for community entertainment, sports activities and melas.

FIGURE: 9 - SOCIAL ANALYSIS PROCESS:



### Organisation of Community Development Project Implementation

**Centre**—For the implementation of the Community Development Programme as indicated above, the Central Organisation will consist of a Central Committee (the Planning Commission has been designated as the Central Committee) to lay down the broad policies and provide general supervision, and an Administrator of Community Projects under the Central Committee. The Administrator will be responsible for planning, directing and co-ordinating the Community Projects throughout India under the general supervision of the Central Committee and in consultation with appropriate authorities in the various States. He will be assisted by a highly qualified executive staff to advise him on administration, finance, personnel, community planning and other matters.

**State**—At the State level, there will be a State Development Committee or a similar body consisting of the Chief Minister and such other Ministers as he may consider necessary. There will also be a State Development Commissioner or a similar official who will act as the Secretary to the State Development Committee and will be responsible for directing community projects in the State. Where the work justifies it, there may, in addition, be a Deputy Development Commissioner specifically in charge of community projects.

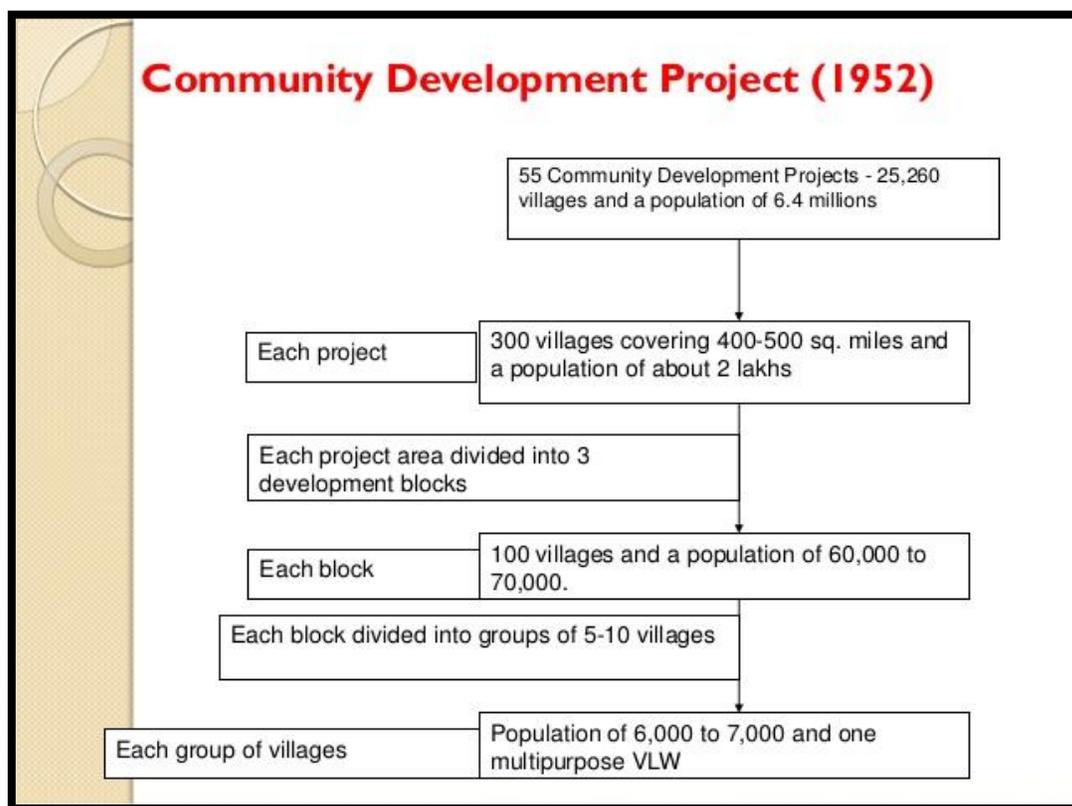
**District**—At the District level, there will be, wherever necessary, a District Development Officer responsible for the Community Development Programme in the district. This officer will have the status of an Additional Collector and will operate under the directions of the Development Commissioner. He

will be advised by a District Development Board consisting of the officers of the various departments concerned with Community Development, with the Collector as Chairman and the District Development Officer as executive Secretary.

**Project**—At the Project level, each individual project unit (consisting of a full project or one or more Development Blocks where there is not a full project) will be in charge of a Project Executive Officer. In the selection of Project Executive Officers, special regard will be paid to experience, general outlook, understanding of the needs and methods of Community Development, capacity for leadership and ability to secure both official and non-official co-operation. Each Project Executive Officer in charge of a full project, will have on his staff approximately 125 supervisors and village level workers, who will be responsible for the successful operation of all activities at the Project Level.

This organisational pattern will be adapted to suit local conditions and needs as may be deemed necessary by the Administrator and the respective State Governments.

**FIGURE 10 : Example of Community Development Project Organisation:**



## **People's participation—the crux of the programme**

While on the subject of organisation, it is necessary to stress the importance of ensuring, right from the start, the people's participation, not merely in the execution of the Community Development Project but also in its planning. This in fact is the very essence of the programme.

The Community Development Programme aims at the establishment of a suitable organ to ensure participation of the villagers at the planning stage. It contains provisions for the setting up of a Project Advisory Committee. It is intended that the Project Advisory Committee should be as representative as possible of all the non-official elements within the project area. In securing participation of the villagers in the execution of the programme, the Community Projects Organisation will avail of all non-official local voluntary organisations.

## **Villager's contribution to the programme**

The pattern of the project as drawn up includes major items of works normally implemented through Government agencies. This is bound to involve higher expenditure through elaborate administrative staff, middlemen's fees and possibly in certain cases, questionable practices. If the people are to be trained to be the builders of the future, the works have to be entrusted, even at certain risks, to the people themselves through their representative agencies, the Governmental organisation furnishing the technical assistance and the essential finance. It is intended that a qualifying scale of voluntary contribution, either in the form of money or of labour, should be laid down and this contribution will be a condition precedent to development schemes being undertaken under the Community Development Programme.

In all these cases, contributions may be in the form, either of voluntary labour or of cash. In respect of backward areas and areas predominantly populated by scheduled castes and scheduled tribes it may not be possible for the villagers to make any financial contribution. In these areas, the villagers should be asked to contribute by way of labour effort required for executing the works programme under various heads.

## **Community Development Project Management**

Successful community development projects tend to reflect three key principles - **planning, partnership and learning.**

Before you start a project, it is important to note that certain conditions are needed for community development projects to work.

Some key elements for community action are:

1. A pressure for change
2. A shared vision
3. Capacity for change
4. Actionable first steps

People must feel a genuine need to improve or change the existing situation. They also need time to agree on priorities and must be willing to work with others to do so.

Successful community development projects tend to reflect three key principles:

### **1. The 'Planning' principle**

Successful community development projects are well planned and use inclusive planning and decision-making processes.

Regardless of the particular approach you take to planning your project, it is always important to:

1. Involve everyone. Community development projects are effective where all parties are involved in the planning and decision-making at all stages.
2. Identify priorities. Rome wasn't built in a day and your development project won't be any different! Spend time setting priorities to help guide your activities.
3. Be flexible. Listen to what people are saying and if necessary, explore other options to get the job done. If a new opportunity comes up, you may want to take it. While it is difficult to plan for flexibility, it is possible.
4. Build in ways to check your progress. It is important to plan how you'll 'take stock' of your progress - monitor and evaluate progress of the project.

### **2. The 'Partnership' principle**

Successful community development projects are partnerships that place high value on co-operation, trust and respect between all those involved.

For effective partnerships you need to enable everyone to be involved, whether they are individuals, representatives of groups, agencies or iwi, and jointly hold a 'stake' in the project. This includes a stake in deciding what the project does and how the project is undertaken, as well as ownership of its success or failure.

To build effective partnerships, you need to:

1. Build and maintain relationships.
2. Discuss and agree how the group should operate.
3. Establish means for regular communication.
4. Deal with conflicts as they arise.
5. Use inclusive or 'participatory' decision-making when planning and implementing group activities.

### **3. The 'Learning' principle**

Successful community development projects create opportunities for enjoyable learning and participation throughout the project, achieving lasting results.

The opportunity to learn is a strong motivator for many people taking part in development projects. This includes learning about the issue and its solutions, learning how to work as a group and learning about each other as individuals and organisations.

Find out what people in your group want to learn and what skills they have that can be shared with others. Incorporate talks and demonstrations from people with expertise into regular meetings and events e.g. a scientist studying the area, a local landowner with historical knowledge, etc.

Taking time to reflect is very important for learning. In some situations where a group is very focused on 'doing', they often don't make time to review their progress. Create time for your group to reflect on progress, and then use this information to adjust what you're doing and how. This will help group members to learn from the project (as well as checking the project is on track).

### **Monitoring & Evaluation of Community Development Projects**

Having ways to check on your progress (monitoring) and take stock of where things are at on a regular basis (evaluation), are important for your group to function effectively.

Monitoring and evaluation are critical for taking stock of progress and for helping to 'learn as we go'. Monitoring and evaluation can help groups to identify issues, measure success and learn from any mistakes. This notion is closely linked to the 'learning' principle of successful community conservation projects.

### **Monitoring**

Monitoring is the systematic gathering and analysing of information that will help measure progress on an aspect of your project. Ongoing checks against progress over time may include monitoring water quality in a catchment or monetary expenditure against the project budget. Monitoring is not evaluation as such but is usually a critical part of your evaluation process and should therefore be included at your project planning stage.

Before undertaking any monitoring it is important to consider:

1. Why do you want to monitor?
2. What will you monitor?
3. Key features of effective monitoring

#### **1. Why you want to monitor?**

Keeping records and monitoring activities helps people see progress and builds a sense of achievement. Records can be useful and even essential when promoting the group or applying for funding.

#### **2. What you will monitor?**

The following list of questions will help you decide on your monitoring objectives:

- a. What information will help us make informed decisions?
- b. What will help us know that our project/group is on track?
- c. What's the appropriate scale for monitoring?
- d. What are our timeframes for monitoring e.g. days, months or years?
- e. Do we need input from other groups or agencies?

### 3. Key Features of effective monitoring

Monitoring can be considered to be effective when:

- a. Scientifically valid techniques are used.
- b. Aspects relevant to your project are measured.
- c. It's carried out regularly and consistently.
- d. Accurate records are kept.
- e. It is used as part of your evaluation to support or adjust project goals and actions.

## Evaluation

Evaluation provides an opportunity to reflect and learn from what you've done, assess the outcomes and effectiveness of a project and think about new ways of doing things. In other words, it informs your future actions.

Evaluation should ideally be factored into your initial project planning. When you are setting your vision, goals and actions, you need to be considering how and when you'll check your progress against them. You may decide that you will:

1. Refine your project as you go, so that evaluation is part of your regular project activities.
2. Evaluate the project at agreed milestones e.g. on a yearly basis or after major activities.
3. Carry out an initial baseline exercise against which you compare progress at the end of the project.

To ensure your evaluation is effective, it is important to consider:

1. Your purpose - what to evaluate
2. Your approach - how to evaluate

### Your purpose - what to evaluate

When designing your evaluation, make sure you're clear about your purpose. It's helpful to determine what questions you want answered - make sure everything you ask or investigate during evaluation relates back to these questions.

As a first step, decide what it is that's important to evaluate. It might just be finding out what worked and what didn't, so you can improve things. It might be more specific, such as the extent to which your project is achieving the outcomes set for it (in most cases, these will be project outcomes), how well organised you are or whether you met the expectations of donors.

## **Your approach - how to evaluate**

There are many different ways to evaluate your project, depending on what your purpose is. However, it's important to make sure the evaluation process involves valid and sound methods for information gathering and analysis. This doesn't mean you need to go to great expense but requires that you be clear about the methods involved.

A small project, for example, could be evaluated using a well-structured workshop at an evening meeting attended by all project partners. In comparison, a large, expensive multi-year project might warrant employing a specialist or at least getting their help with the evaluation design.

## **THEMATIC MAPS**

A **thematic map** is a type of map specifically designed to "show a particular theme connected with a specific geographic area. It shows geo referenced data, numeric or character, by colors or symbols. Specific data displayed in this manner is referred to as a theme. Different types of thematic maps are useful for showing different types of thematic variables and are commonly used to show natural resources, vegetation areas, population, types of soil, climate, temperature, etc.

Thematic maps serve three primary purposes:

1. They provide specific information about particular locations.
2. They provide general information about spatial patterns.
3. They can be used to compare patterns on two or more maps.

Common examples are maps of demographic data such as population density. When designing a thematic map, cartographers must balance a number of factors in order to effectively represent the data. Besides spatial accuracy, and aesthetics, quirks of human visual perception and the presentation format must be taken into account.

In addition, the audience is of equal importance. Who will "read" the thematic map and for what purpose helps define how it should be designed. A political scientist might prefer having information mapped within clearly delineated county boundaries (choropleth maps). A state biologist could certainly benefit from county boundaries being on a map, but nature seldom falls into such smooth, man-made delineations. In which case, a dasymetric map charts the desired information underneath a transparent county boundary map for easy location referencing.

### **Mapping methods**

Cartographers use many methods to create thematic maps, but five techniques are especially noted.

#### **1. Choropleth**

Choropleth mapping shows statistical data aggregated over predefined regions, such as counties or states, by coloring or shading these regions. For example, countries with higher rates of infant mortality might appear darker on a choropleth map. This technique assumes a relatively even

distribution of the measured phenomenon within each region. Generally speaking, differences in hue are used to indicate qualitative differences, such as land use, while differences in saturation or lightness are used to indicate quantitative differences, such as population.

## **2. Proportional symbol**

The proportional symbol technique uses symbols of different sizes to represent data associated with different areas or locations within the map. For example, a disc may be shown at the location of each city in a map, with the area of the disc being proportional to the population of the city.

## **3. Isarithmic or Isopleth**

Isarithmic maps, also known as contour maps or isopleth maps depict smooth continuous phenomena such as precipitation or elevation. Each line-bounded area on this type of map represents a region with the same value. For example, on an elevation map, each elevation line indicates an area at the listed elevation. An Isarithmic map is a planimetric graphic representation of a 3-D surface. Isarithmic mapping requires 3-D thinking for surfaces that vary spatially.

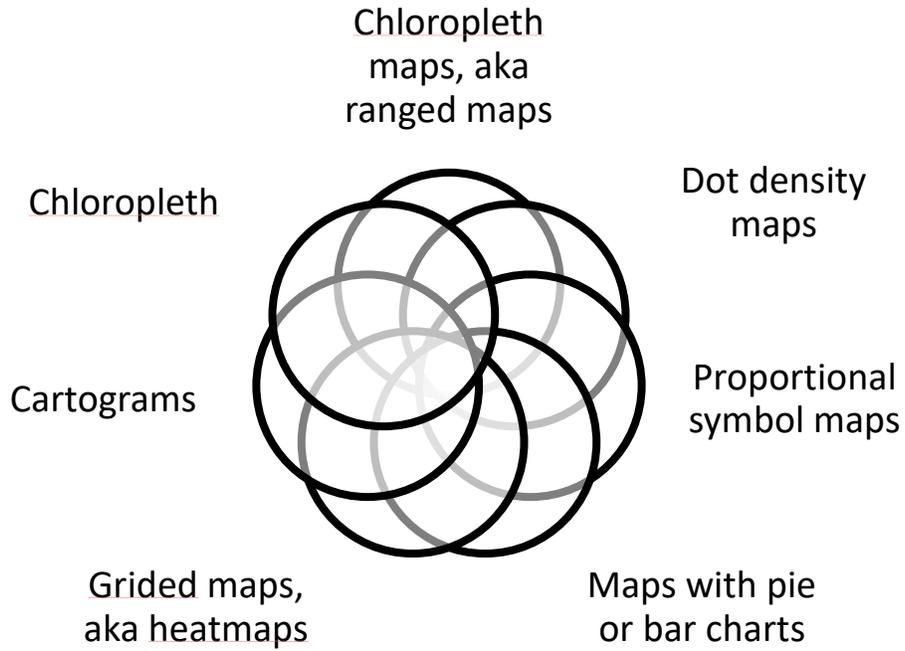
## **4. Dot Distribution**

A dot distribution map might be used to locate each occurrence of a phenomenon, as in the map made by Dr. Snow during the 1854 Broad Street cholera outbreak, where each dot represented one death due to cholera. Where appropriate, the dot distribution technique may also be used in combination the proportional symbol technique

## **5. Cartograms**

A dasymetric map is an alternative to a choropleth map. As with a choropleth map, data is collected by enumeration units. But instead of mapping the data so that the region appears uniform, ancillary information is used to model internal distribution of the phenomenon. For example, population density will be much lower in forested area than urbanized area, so in a common operation, land cover data (forest, water, grassland, urbanization) may be used to model the distribution of population reported by census enumeration unit such as a tract or county.

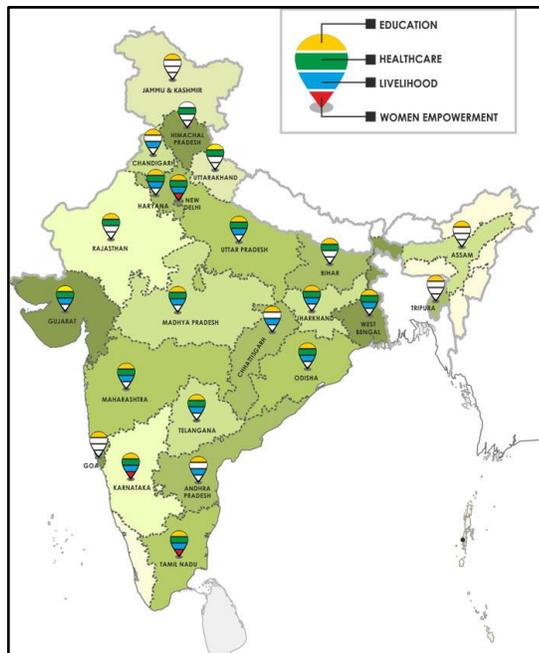
**FIGURE 11 : COMMON THEMATIC MAP TYPES**



**How Does One Read Display Information & Use the Thematic Maps in Community Development**

Thematic mapping is the process of shading a map according to a given theme Data displayed on the map is called a thematic variable. Shading can be based on color, patterns, symbols. Use values of data for comparisons and checking patterns large variety of thematic options to display the same data.

**FIGURE 12 : THEMATIC MAP TYPES**



Unlike reference maps, which tell us where something is, thematic maps tell us how something is. Thematic maps pull in attributes or statistics about a location and represent that data in a way that enables a greater understanding of the relationships between locations and the discovery of spatial patterns in the data that we are exploring.

There are a number of visualization techniques and thematic map types that have different applications depending on the type of data that you are exploring and the type of spatial analysis that you are looking to do.

Thematic maps should be used to propose the community development intervention in a particular area. They should be referred to at the project proposal stage. These maps will give a clear picture of the kind of intervention required e.g. a state on a map which shows high levels of cholera outbreak would need a health /sanitation related community development project on a high priority.

### **Conclusion:**

Over the past few decades community groups throughout the country have increased in number and strength. These groups, large and small, rural and urban, are involved in many different aspects of their community's development, e.g. training, income maintenance, welfare rights, community education and creativity, community enterprise, environment, unemployment, poverty and health and work with specific groups such as women, family, elderly, youth, minorities. The majority of these projects are managed either partly or totally by local people. It is important to create good project proposals as well as manage projects well so the target outcomes are achieved. Long term sustainability models of implementation have to be taken into account during the project proposal/planning stage. Thematic maps are helpful in prioritizing interventions during the planning stage.

### **References:**

1. Jane Clarke,1990: "What About Managementy" The Combat Poverty Agency. Design and Printed by: Genprlnt © Combat Poverty Agency ISBN 1-1171643-11-2
2. <http://journals.openedition.org>
3. <https://bizfluent.com>
4. <https://www.engineeringforchange.org>
5. <http://www.doc.govt.nz>
6. <https://en.wikipedia.org>

## V. VILLAGE DEVELOPMENT AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

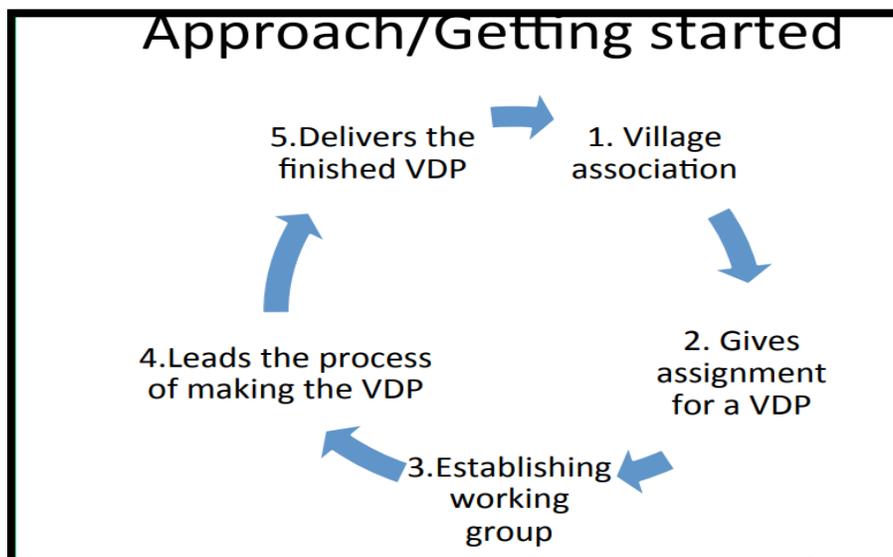


### What is a Village Development Plan?

A Village Development Plan (VDP) is a plan outlining the desired developments - according to the inhabitants – for the quality of life within the village and in the immediate surroundings.

It identifies issues affecting the community: – social, environmental and economic. It's a statement about how a community sees itself developing over the next few years and what actions are needed to realise that vision.

### FLOW CHART: 1 VILLAGE DEVELOPMENT PLAN:



## Benefits of a VDP:

For all villagers	For Individuals	For the (local) government:
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Framework for village association</li><li>2. Supported by whole village-bigger chance of implementation of plans</li><li>3. Enhanced social cohesion</li><li>4. Respond to government plans</li><li>5. Increased self-awareness/confidence/ determination</li><li>6. Enhanced local democracy</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Using /Learning skills</li><li>2. More involvement of villagers in local matters</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. A VDP can help provide a framework to realise goals</li><li>2. It builds responsibility in villagers as the villagers are an integral part of the task completion.</li></ol>

## Need for an implementing Agency

For a holistic and integrated development of a village through synergy and convergence, involvement of various agencies such as Government departments, Panchayati Raj Institutions, Banks, NGOs and other Peoples' Organisations and developmental agencies is considered imperative. In order to synergise and coordinate this process, identification of a nodal agency is considered essential, but not a pre-requisite for implementation of the plan per se.

## Who can become the nodal/implementing agency?

Any willing Government/Non-government agencies including Agricultural/Rural based Universities, KVKs, Farmers' clubs, SHGs, Village Development Committees, Individual Rural Volunteers (IRVs), Cooperative Societies, Post Offices and bank branches.

## Broad Roles and Responsibilities of nodal agency

- To create awareness in the village and play effective leadership role in building People's Organisation/ Groups for various developmental activities
- To facilitate convergence/integration of various programmes of NABARD, State/Central Government and other agencies in the village.
- To help/prepare a Village Development Plan to ensure socio-economic and livelihood advancement with enhanced credit support and financial inclusion of all families in the village.
- To identify capacity building needs of the villagers.
- To assist in infrastructure development in the village through participation of people / local institutions.

- vi. To protect forests and preserve the village eco-system and conserve soil health and other natural resources.
- vii. To monitor progress of implementation of the plan.

**Selection of villages**

- The selected village should have responsive panchayat machinery.
- The selected village should be well connected with the district head quarter.
- The village which volunteers for higher level of participation/ contribution may be given priority.
- Preference may be accorded to backward villages which have the potential and need for development.

**VDP – Broad Activities**

- i. Interface with village communities and assessing their varied needs through Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) techniques.
- ii. Meeting credit needs of poor through formation of Self Help Groups/Joint Liability Groups/Farmers clubs initiatives.
- iii. Watershed Development/Multi-activity approach/Livelihood based activities.
- iv. In tribal dominant villages, development through “Wadi” approach .
- v. Off Farm/Non-Farm activities including Rural Haat, cluster development around the village, skill development, MED (Micro Enterprise Development), Entrepreneurship Development Programme (EDP)
- vi. Assessment of credit needs/formulation of projects for Agriculture/Rural Development
- vii. Creation of Infrastructure with the support of Government Sponsored programmes, if any, in this regard.
- viii. Assessment of credit plus requirements i.e. promotional needs including capacity building of personnel from banks, Government Departments and community based organizations
- ix. Coordination with Government Departments for social development, i.e. education, health, women and child development, youth, etc.
- x. Implementation of development programmes envisaged under Government Plan.
- xi. Marketing related intervention .
- xii. Environment/Ecology related interventions
- xiii. Value chain management



(These are only illustrative and not exhaustive)

### **VDP - Preparation of a Plan document (PRA exercise will precede the plan preparation)**

- Plan should contain Basic information – Gender wise population features, literacy and other data from census, area of village, land use pattern, trend of production and productivity of major crops, milk, fish, fruits, vegetables and other major products Forest cover, water resources, etc., social structures, families belonging to backward classes, access to health, safe drinking water, power, etc.
- Existing situation – problems/constraints including those relating to Gender, Environment, infrastructural gaps, communication facilities, etc.
- Information relating to presence and support of institutional agencies such as Banks, NGOs, Pos, etc.
- Credit flow details including recovery position.

### **A Plan Document may be prepared by Nodal/Implementing Agency covering the following broad areas:**

- i. Developmental Activities with credit support from Banking institutions.
- ii. Promotional support in the form of grant or soft loan assistance from agencies including State/Central Government agencies/Line Departments.
- iii. Creation of Infrastructural facilities with support from State Government Departments or otherwise directly by State Government/PRIs, etc.
- iv. Promotional activities relating to adoption of villages (e.g. conduct of meetings/workshops, publicity, etc.) - to be funded under the plan through grant support.
- v. Any other activities/programmes/schemes to be undertaken specifically other than the above

### **While formulating the integrated plan, the following points may be kept in view**

- (i) Family centric approach to lending: While assessing and meeting varied credit needs of the village communities in the identified village, 'family-centric approach' should be adopted as far as possible.
- (ii) Peoples' involvement in the success and sustainability of the plan would depend upon peoples' participation and ownership of the plan. Hence at every stage, involvement of people should be ensured.
- (iii) Scope of the Plan: The Plan should aim at developing the selected village in such a manner that it becomes a replicable 'model' for holistic development.

### **VDP - Key Strategies**

Developmental activities will be implemented through people's participation involving Gram Panchayats (PRIs), Self Help Groups (SHGs), farmers' groups and other people's organisations.

The 'Integrated Development' will include creation of infrastructure by concerned State Government, assisted by Nodal Implementing Agency, if necessary, as also other activities leading to human development like education, health, drinking water supply, etc.

Economic activities will be taken up by people through individuals, SHGs, Farmers' Clubs, PRIs, etc. based on local resources and with assistance from banks and support from Government and Non-Government Organizations (NGOs).

The Nodal Agency would coordinate, facilitate and provide financial support either directly or through networking with banks/Government, etc.

### **Duration of the Plan**

The period of VDP will be 3 years with scope for extension for another 2 years. The implementing agency/other agencies will strive to implement the plan within this period so as to have socio-economic impact on the lives of the village community.

### **Benchmarking the Impact**

It would be desirable to have a benchmarking strategy to measure the impact of the Plan for a three-year period as under:

1. Reducing the .....% of families BPL by ..... %
2. Increasing the literacy level by .....%
3. Reducing migration from the present level of .....% to .....% by creating avenues for additional employment.
4. Achieving all weather road connectivity to the village
5. Ensuring 100% financial inclusion and doubling the credit disbursement
6. Promoting units for rural industries, post-harvest handling, value addition including processing and other economic units under rural non-farm sector.
7. Gender related vision
8. Protection of environment/Ecological balancing/restoration
9. The expected position at the end of each year for the three years may be indicated.
10. To achieve the targets under various indicators, the input providers could be broadly grouped (indicating resources available from various departments, banks and other agencies, including the nodal agency) as under:
  - Deployment of credit
  - Targets projected by various Government Programmes under different schemes/programmes activities that could be assisted out of various promotional funds
  - Any other activities.

## **Tentative Budget**

For the purpose of coordinating various activities and convergence of various schemes/programmes with the help of identified nodal/or implementing agency in the selected village, it would be desirable to arrive at an estimated cost for different promotional purposes based on the population of such villages for a period of say 3 years which can be extended by another 2 years, if necessary. The cost estimates may have built in flexibility to be adopted for individual villages, suiting to local needs/ requirements.

## **Operational Mechanism**

1. Conducting workshop by Nodal Agency or bankers to explain the concept and discuss ways to operationalise the same.
2. Conducting workshop at local level for Government officials concerned, banks, NGOs, local Panchayats and other development agencies and explain the concept and discuss ways to operationalise the same
3. Assigning responsibility to a team of officers (need not be on exclusive basis) and designating a nodal officer to coordinate the village development work at ground level.
4. Setting up a committee to be called Village Development Committee (VDC), involving the relevant Government Departments, banks, NGOs and selected academicians/social workers etc., to help in formulation of plans, networking, implementation, monitoring etc.
5. The members of VDC will elect/choose their leader from amongst themselves through consensus, to head the VDC
6. Since the Village Development Plan would aim at convergence of all schemes of Government as well as other agencies, involvement of Government at local level is a must. Since Village Panchayats play very important role in the development of the village, they could be involved right from the beginning of the exercise.
7. Separate meetings for creating awareness among village people and seeking their suggestions to operationalise the plan may be held.
8. Discussions of the concept with local leaders to explain to them the possible benefits etc. may be undertaken.
9. Identification of needs of the village, based on discussions with the villagers /PRA exercise. It may be prudent to explain the objective of the plan as well as its pilot nature to the people, so that their expectations are not raised too high.
10. Since credit flow is crucial in the plan, involvement of bankers at local level is imperative at the planning stage itself.
11. The credit target should be arrived at based on bottom-up approach.
12. As improvement in recovery of bank loan is one of the keys to improve credit disbursement, a strategy needs to be worked out to substantially improve recovery of loans in the village by discussing with all the stakeholders.

However, this could be the resultant factor of implementation of the Plan through peoples' participation/involvement.

## Monitoring Mechanism

VDC will monitor the programme and a separate Monitoring Committee will be put in place at district level, which will include lead banks, NGOs, NABARD and other concerned agencies. Meetings will be held on quarterly basis.

## Key steps involved

1. Interface with people of identified village
2. Undertaking PRA exercise
3. Identify people's needs
4. Prepare a Plan document (for socio-economic, infrastructural development of the village) Place it before the stakeholders –
  - a. Village Development Committee
  - b. NGOs
  - c. Banks/NABARD
  - d. Government Departments
  - e. PRIs
  - f. Other agencies.
5. Coordinate and network for physical, financial and promotional support.
6. Obtain firm commitments from each stakeholder.
7. Commence implementation in right earnest.

## Broad areas for support

### A checklist

- **Infrastructure:** Helping in infrastructure building/ completing the incomplete projects - roads, bridges, minor irrigation projects, schools, health centres, veterinary centres.
- **Rural Housing:** Facilitating credit through banks for low-cost housing including sanitation facilities.
- **Watershed development:** Assistance from Watershed Development Fund or from Government or any special funds available with Development Agencies of the State.
- **“Wadi” Programme:** Tree based livelihood programme being implemented successfully for the benefit of tribal population in certain states could be considered for implementation in tribal villages. Assistance for implementation of such programme could be from NABARD/State Government, etc.
- **NFS promotion and Development:** For providing planned thrust to nonfarm sector activities in the selected village keeping in view the balance between the market demand and traditional consumers based skills or local resources.
- **Micro finance:** Helping people especially women to form SHGs and provide microfinance services through linkage with local banks to ensure access to credit and financial inclusion.

- **Capacity building** of the groups/ NGOs / banks with the support of Implementing Agency by accepting support from various agencies including NABARD.
- **Support to NGOs** for formation of - Farmers Groups/Joint Liability Groups or Artisan Groups. Coordinate with Government and Agricultural Universities/Research
- Organisations to provide extension services to motivate farmers to take up remunerative cash crops
- Improving cash flow of farmers/villagers through subsidiary occupations such as animal husbandry/fisheries.
- Facilitating linkages with corporate bodies
- Encouraging Income Generating activities by individuals/youth.
- Arranging exposure visits/programmes for capacity building
- Capacity building and motivating local bankers by conduct of Workshops trainings and helping them in recovery of over dues.
- Facilitating IT related initiatives in the villages etc.
- Encouraging environment related initiatives leading to protection of environment ecological restoration and achieving the concept of “green’ villages.
- Facilitating value chain management.

Human development aspects Issues like education, health, women and child development, drinking water supply, sanitation etc. are very crucial for the integrated development. Efforts are required to involve concerned Departments/agencies since beginning, besides other social organisations/NGOs

#### FLOW CHART: 2 VDP STEPS

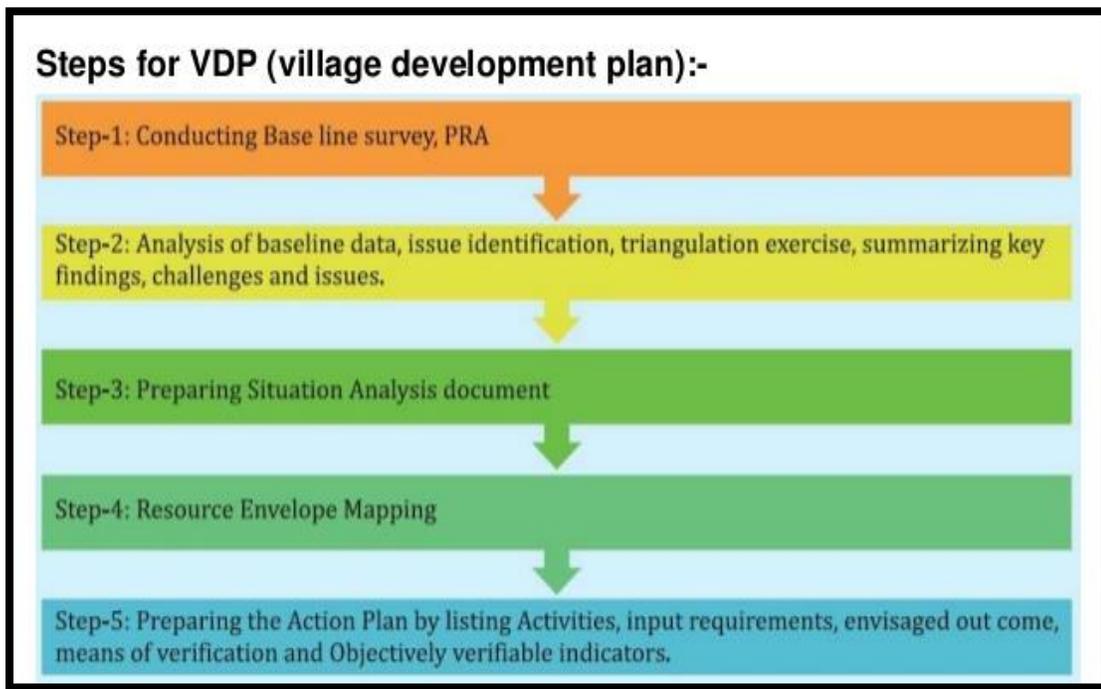


FIGURE: 3 VDP ACTORS



**Gram Panchayat Development Plan:**

Article 243G of the Indian Constitution mandates preparation of plans for economic development and social justice by Panchayats and through this process Panchayats are expected to evolve into institutions of local self-governance.

Over the last two decades several initiatives have been taken by the State and the Central Government to realise this mandate. However, resource constraints, inadequate facilitation and limitations of capacity have slowed down the pace of decentralisation.

Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA) provided a significant breakthrough by statutorily empowering Panchayats to prepare plans for the schemes. Concerted efforts have been made as part of Intensive Participatory Planning Exercise (IPPE) to bring about participatory planning for MGNREGS under the leadership of Gram Panchayats. Now, the XIV Finance Commission has awarded a substantial grant of Rs.200292.20 crore exclusively for the Gram Panchayats to be devolved over a period of five years. Over this period, as per the existing trend, GPs are likely to get at least an equivalent amount from MGNREGS. Further, State Finance Commission (SFC) transfers, Own Source Revenues and flows from State and Centrally sponsored schemes would enlarge the financial resources of the GPs.

For optimum utilisation of these massive resources for the benefit of their citizens, preparation of integrated development plans by Gram Panchayats has become a necessity. Further, this is mandated by Para-4 of the Guidelines for the utilisation of the Fourteenth Finance Commission (FFC) grants issued by the Ministry of Finance vide O.M. No. 13(32)FFC/FCD/2015-16 dated 8th October, 2015.

Also consultations with the State Governments in different forms have endorsed the need for preparation of participatory local level plans by GPs in the interest of efficiency and accountability. MoRD has issued guidelines vide D.O. No. J-11016/13/2015-RL dated 5th August, 2015 for convergence of resources which are also to be kept in mind while preparing GP level plans.

### **Importance of Gram Panchayat (GP) Level Planning:**

GP development plan should ideally match peoples' needs and priorities with available resources and additionally mobilise local resources through a fair, inclusive, transparent and participatory process.

The focus would be on local development issues, local perception of need and priority, local analysis of problems and solutions, local resources management all within a collective local vision- based on the principle of Antyodaya("The rise of the last man" – Integral Humanism principle of Deendayal Upadhyaya).

### **Why GP DP?**

Both the Constitution of India and the State Panchayati Raj Acts lay emphasis on planning for local economic development and social justice by the panchayats. The process of local planning has many advantages and benefits, some of which are listed below:

1. It captures felt local needs
2. It provides better appreciation of local potential
3. It becomes an operational methodology for convergence from below based on local need and demand
4. It helps to reach the unreached/excluded within a panchayat area
5. It can respond to differential needs of different groups
6. It enables mobilisation of all sections and their participation in governance
7. It provides space for integration of people's knowledge and wisdom into local development efforts
8. It enhances understanding of development by citizens and elected representatives
9. It ensures easy access to resources/entitlements/services
10. It leads to better absorption and targeting of funds from different sources, especially CSSs

11. It helps forge better bond between the panchayats and local citizens
12. It leads to Responsive Governance
13. It facilitates enhanced local resource mobilisation
14. It promotes economy and efficiency
15. It ensures direct accountability of the local government to its citizens
16. It helps activate Gram Sabha (GS), and other local institutions and structures as functional bodies
17. It activates cutting edge officials
18. It promotes local democracy and local ownership

The GPDP allows for different local models and innovations that would be locally appropriate and cost effective. It helps to transform GPs into institutions of local self-governance and to cement the GP's identity as development institution. A locally generated plan would also be the only way to use untied resources efficiently and accountably. It has the added advantage of orienting Departments to local needs and inducing competition among GPs to improve performance.

Overall the process of participatory planning for a gram panchayat development plan will

1. Improve service delivery
2. Enhance citizenship
3. Motivate volunteerism
4. Create space for an alliance of people's institutions and groups
5. Improve governance at the local level

### **Steps to be taken by the State Governments**

#### **(1) Policy decision on operationalising GP level planning**

##### **Decision on the nature and scope of the GP DP**

The state may immediately take the policy decision, at the appropriate level, to operationalise GP level planning. There should be clarity on the nature and scope of GP DPs. Now, in most states plans are prepared separately at the GP level for MGNREGS, SBM and for other schemes assigned by the States.

Also, GPs are the primary agencies for identification of beneficiaries for different schemes, through Gram Sabhas. Further, they are given a role in monitoring the major schemes as also the functioning of local institutions and they are involved in different programme related committees, especially those related to health, sanitation, water supply, watershed management, education, nutrition, social forestry, bio-diversity and public distribution.

In addition, most GPs continue to perform their traditional civic functions particularly related to sanitation and drinking water supply. With the Fourteenth Finance Commission (FFC) award, there should be shift to preparation of a single GP DP, converging all the resources over which GP has command and integrating these different functions. This is also to ensure efficiency in budgeting, increased accountability in performance and better delivery of development.

In addition to the FFC grant, which can be used only for basic services like sanitation, water supply, roads, street lights, play grounds, parks, burial grounds/crematoria, and other services devolved by law to the GPs, it has to be integrated with elements as indicated below:

### **1. Poverty reduction**

GP DP should have a strong poverty reduction focus by identifying patterns of poverty in the GP and converging different schemes and programmes like prioritising the basic services for poor groups and localities, ensuring that the entitlements provided under different laws, programmes and schemes are accessed (PESA rights, Forest rights, social security, food security, education, health, nutrition), improving livelihoods particularly through the instruments of MGNREGS and the institutions of the poor created under NRLM.

### **2. Human development**

GP DP should have definite components related to literacy and education including skill development, health, especially public health, and food and nutrition, child sex ratio, etc. The focus should be on improving quality of human development services particularly through anganwadis, schools, hospitals, enhancing access to them and upgrading related infrastructure, to achieve clear outcomes in line with the targets set by State Governments.

### **3. Social development**

GP DP should be aimed at improving the wellbeing of vulnerable and marginalised groups like

- a. SCs, STs, including particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups and minorities
- b. Persons with disabilities
- c. Elderly people
- d. Women
- e. Children
- f. Vulnerable groups like bonded labourers, child labourers, de-notified tribes and nomads, distress-migrants, manual scavengers, transgenders, victims of trafficking etc.

In addition to poverty reduction and human development and economic development interventions for these categories, the GP DP should attempt to address the social determinants affecting the status of these groups.

#### **4. Economic development**

GPs should be encouraged to take up activities which would increase local production and productivity, increase employment and employability, improve market access and marketability of the local produce, promote value addition, create productive infrastructure like markets, ponds, fisheries, livestock development, horticulture development, land development, minor irrigation facilities, dug wells, irrigation tanks etc. While the focus would largely be on agriculture and allied sectors, attention may be given to local manufacturing especially traditional industries and services, as also financial inclusion.

#### **5. Ecological development**

It should include the ways of maintenance and upgradation of various eco-systems like water bodies, pastures, grass lands, catchments and local forests and conservation of biological resources and their sustainable use like minor forest produce, fire wood, fodder, medicinal plants etc. Integrated watershed management would be the basic approach for this. All the activities taken up under GP DP should be environment friendly and bio-diversity enhancing.

#### **6. Public service delivery**

Improvement of governance services like issuance of certificates, registration of birth and death, issue of licenses/permits and welfare services like social security pensions should be given special priority with emphasis on electronic delivery of services. GP DP should give greater emphasis to the quality of service delivery and proper upkeep and use of existing assets. More importantly, GPs should give particular emphasis to maximising local development through measures which require zero or minimal investment. Suggestions for doing this should be provided to the GPs as advisories.

#### **7. Good Governance**

Along with effective public service delivery, the GP needs to develop processes and systems related to participation, particularly of the marginalised groups, transparency and proactive disclosures, community based monitoring and due processes in budget and expenditure. Close partnership with institutions of the poor, particularly SHGs and women is also necessary. This calls for a 'Good Governance' plan for each GP including a Citizens' charter.

### **(2) Setting up of an Empowered Committee(EC) at the State level**

Since GP DP is new initiative planning will be spread across all GPs simultaneously and it requires coordination of several departments at all levels. Also several issues will be thrown up incessantly based on field experience and clarifications would be sought regularly from below.

Therefore, there is need for an Empowered Committee at the State level. The suggested composition of the Empowered Committee is:

- a. Chief Secretary/ Development Commissioner- Chair Person
- b. Secretary- Panchayati Raj (Convener)
- c. Secretaries in charge of the following Departments:
  - i. Finance
  - ii. Planning
  - iii. Rural Development (if it is not part of Panchayati Raj)
  - iv. SC development
  - v. ST development
  - vi. Women & Child development
  - vii. Drinking water & Sanitation
  - viii. Health
  - ix. School Education
  - x. Agriculture/Animal Husbandry/Fisheries
  - xi. Industries
  - xii. Forest
  - xiii. Public Relations
- d. State Institute of Rural Development (SIRD) Functions of the Empowered Committee (EC) would be:
  - i. To prepare master Government Orders/Resolutions detailing different processes and procedures
  - ii. To ensure inter departmental coordination at all levels
  - iii. To issue instructions on convergence of schemes and resources including detailing of human resources and technical support at all levels.
  - iv. To take decisions as needed for mid-course corrections, troubleshooting etc.
  - v. To respond to issues from the field and come out with circulars/clarifications
  - vi. To monitor and steer the entire process

The EC may meet on a fixed time on a fixed day every week at least for the first three months and then after as required. The EC should have the powers to sort out all operational matters and issue appropriate instructions and directions to all stakeholders.

### **(3) Decision on the Resource Envelope**

The EC should decide the resource envelope which will be available to GPs. It should mandatorily include the following:

- a. FFC grant
- b. SFC grants
- c. Own Source Revenue (OSR)- to be projected based on actuals of the last three years
- d. MGNREGS as per approved Labour Budget
- e. Other CSS and State Schemes entrusted to GPs
- f. Schemes for which GP takes the decision even the fund is not transferred
- g. Voluntary contributions (Cash, kind and labour)-States may fix a suggestive figure as appropriate
- h. CSR funds if assured and available to GPs to decide on

After finalising the elements of the resource envelope, the State should communicate in writing the resources available to each GP. If details of certain categories are not available, they may be broadly indicated and details communicated subsequently Ideally this should be in form of a Government Order giving GP wise details at the State level or district level depending on the number of GPs.

### **(4) Framing of detailed Guidelines for GP level Planning**

Based on the general guidelines of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of Panchayati Raj and adapting best practices in the country, States may develop detailed guidelines for GP DP. States which already have some guidelines may modify them appropriately. While preparing the State guidelines, a quick assessment of past experiences may be made through consultation with the officials involved particularly with reference to

- i. Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF ) Programme
- ii. Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY)
- iii. Integrated Participatory Planning Exercise(IPPE) of MGNREGS
- iv. Any other State specific projects like UNDP/UNICEF supported decentralised planning.

States may also refer the following documents:

- i. Report of the Working Group on Block Level Planning (M L Dantwala Committee Report); New Delhi, Planning Commission; Government of India; 1978
- ii. Report of Working Group on District Planning (C H Hanumantha Rao Committee Report); Part I; New Delhi, Planning Commission, Government of India; 1984
- iii. Report of Working Group on District Planning (C H Hanumantha Rao Committee Report); Part II; New Delhi, Planning Commission, Government of India; 1985

- iv. Planning At the Grassroots Level, Report of the Expert Group,, An Action Programme for the, Eleventh Five Year Plan, Planning Commission,, Government of India;March2006 ;  
([http://planningcommission.nic.in/plans/stateplan/sp\\_scy2stat.pdf](http://planningcommission.nic.in/plans/stateplan/sp_scy2stat.pdf))
- v. Manual for Integrated District Planning; Planning Commission, Government of India; 2008; ([http://planningcommission.nic.in/reports/genrep/mlp\\_idpe.pdf](http://planningcommission.nic.in/reports/genrep/mlp_idpe.pdf))
- vi. Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY) Guidelines including the document on situation Analysis (<http://support.saanjhi.in/support/solutions/folders/6000070070>)

In some States, methodologies developed by the Planning Departments may be suitably incorporated.

### **(5) Environment Creation at the State Level**

It is necessary to give wide publicity to the decision on preparation of GP DP so that enthusiasm is generated and participation at the grass root is motivated. Based on good practices across the country, the following suggestions are given:

- i. Ideally an appealing and meaningful local name may be given to the programme
- ii. Follow a campaign approach on the lines of the literacy campaign, national immunisation campaign, etc.
- iii. Formal communications including letters from the Chief Minister/Minister to elected heads of GPs and members
- iv. Formal launch of the programme at multiple levels
- v. Explanatory meetings at the State, district and block, GP/cluster of GPs covering
  - a. Elected Representatives including MPs and MLAs
  - b. Officials of all departments concerned
  - c. Resource persons and trainers
  - d. Organisations working with Panchayats
  - e. Community/citizens
  - f. Local opinion makers, religious leaders, traditional leaders
  - g. Political parties
  - h. People's groups (SHGs), cooperatives
  - i. Educational institutions
  - j. Media
  - k. Village level Committees
- vi. Develop a media plan focusing on newspapers, radio, TV, local cable operators, Cinema halls, Social media, GP website, etc.
- vii. Folk Campaign and street plays
- viii. Poster Campaign
- ix. Brochures/pamphlets

## Gram Panchayat Development Plan Format

**Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) <Or name of GPDP in local language>**

<Name of GP>  
Block <>, District <>  
<Indicate if it's a Fifth Schedule area>

State-specific  
Logo of GPDP

**A. Basic Profile of Gram Panchayat:**

- GP Profile
- Demographic Information
- Socio-economic parameters
- Livelihood data
- Natural resources
- Village Institutions, etc.

**Elected Members**

S. No.	Designation	Name	Age/ Date of Birth	Gender	Education	Category	Village	Ward
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								

**Panchayat Staff**

S. No.	Name	Designation	Education	Nature of Job (Regular/ Contractual/ Part-time)	Remarks
1					
2					
3					
4					

1

**GP level Committees & Sub-committees (and members)**

1. List of Standing Committees  
<Eg. Social Justice Working Group> - <name of Chairpersons and members>
2. List of Functional/Programme Related Committees  
<Eg. Swachh Bharat Committee> - <name of Chairperson and members>
3. List of Other Committees related to Decentralized Plan Preparation
4. Name of charge Officer
5. Names of resource persons at village level
6. Names and designations of functionaries in-charge of GPDP in GP office
7. Names of other govt. functionaries/support staff who are part of GPDP
8. Names of District and Block level Resource Groups/Persons for the GP

**B. Participatory Planning**

Activities Undertaken for GPDP in <2015-16>

S.No.	Activity	Date of 1 <sup>st</sup> meeting	No. of participants	Date of 2 <sup>nd</sup> meeting	No. of participants	Date of 3 <sup>rd</sup> meeting	No. of participants
1	Gram Sabha Meetings						
2	Stakeholder Consultations						
3	Working Group Meetings						
4	Resource Group meetings						
5	GP Meetings on Finalization of Plan						

- Narration to be entered for GP, summarizing the various activities undertaken for Plan formulation

**Situation Analysis**

2

- (i) Data Collection
- (ii) Surveys done, if any

S. No.	Issues/Problems Identified	Strategies Suggested to overcome problems/issues

**Resource Envelope for <year>:**

The availability of funds to the GP from various sources should be indicated. Indicative list of sources listed below:

- a. 14<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission grants
- b. Transfers by State Finance Commission
- c. Own resources of Gram Panchayats
- d. MGNREGS
- e. Other CSSs implemented by Gram Panchayat
- f. Grants for State Plan schemes
- g. Grants for Externally supported schemes assigned for implementation through Local Governments
- h. Voluntary contributions by the communities and other stakeholders

3

**Annual Plan**

**1. Public Works**

Works suggested by Gram Sabha	Works approved by GP	Location	Cost	Source of funds	Agency for technical sanction and supervision	Agency for implementation

**2. Beneficiary Oriented Programmes**

Programme	Number of Beneficiary			Agency for implementation
	SC	ST	General	

**3. Costless Development**

Summary of Programme with Activities	Mode of Implementation	Expected Results

4

## Five Year Plan

### 1. Public Works

Works suggested by Gram Sabha	Works approved By GP	Cost	Source of funds

### 2. Beneficiary Oriented Programmes

Programme	Number of Beneficiary			Agency for implementation
	SC	ST	General	

### 3. Costless Development

Summary of Programme with Activities	Mode of Implementation	Expected Results

5

- **Technical and Administrative Approval**

- Authority for Administrative Approval
- Authority for approval

**Attachments:** <Provision to attach any GP-specific report, minutes of meeting, etc. Few Sample reports listed below. These may vary from State to State, as per the specific GPDP guidelines>

1. Attachment 1: Minutes of Gram Sabha Meeting(s).
2. Attachment 2: Report(s) of Working Groups
3. Attachment 3: Situation Analysis Report(s)
4. Attachment 4: Minutes/Resolutions of GP accepting/approving the Plan.

6

## **Implementation Arrangements**

Once the GPDP has been approved, there have to be necessary arrangements in place for timely and effective implementation of the Plan. There are multiple stakeholders in the implementation of a convergent plan, and many functionaries responsible for implementation may not have an institutional interface with the GP.

Many GPs would be constrained by lack of regular staff. There has to be a clear engagement of the GP with various departmental authorities at the field level.

It is therefore proposed that

- A. The roles and responsibilities of various departments, agencies and functionaries especially for implementation of Public works within fixed timelines should be clearly defined and persons may be assigned by name and designation
- B. The EC may indicate how the services of different officials will be availed by the GPs.
- C. Systems be put in place for all village level officers/functionaries to come to the GPs on fixed days as per well publicised schedule – to provide opportunity to discuss the implementation of different components of GP DP, to sort out operational problems, to listen to people and redress grievances.
- D. Detailed circulars may be issued jointly with the departments concerned explaining the role of GPs in vis-a vi local institutions like anganwadis, schools, health centres/hospitals etc. and in local committees related to water supply, sanitation, health, nutrition, school education, watershed, forestry etc.
- E. Clear role for SHGs and village organisations in implementation with special reference to community mobilisation, selection of beneficiaries and locations, operation and management of assets, community contracting, providing last mile connectivity for delivery of services may be provided

## **Review, Monitoring and Evaluation**

- A. A good GPDP would need effective implementation, and a prerequisite for effective implementation is robust monitoring. The very nature of convergence itself calls for enhanced monitoring at multiple levels, starting from the community. It is therefore suggested that there should be a system for review at the following levels:
  - i. Gram Sabha
  - ii. GP
  - iii. Intermediate Panchayat
  - iv. District Collector/CEO ZP/CDO
  - v. State
- B. It is also desirable that Community based monitoring may be put in place using the SHG network, facilitated by CSOs, if required.
- C. Academic institutions under Unnat Bharat Abhiyan could be associated with the monitoring of the GP DP.

- D. Field monitoring by identified officers and Quality Monitors at State/district levels is another method of monitoring that can be adopted.
- E. IT based monitoring including Geo-tagged, time stamped photographs of assets may be undertaken wherever the states are ready for the same.
- F. System of Pro-active disclosure may also be put in place, for which appropriate formats may be designed.
- G. National level monitors (NLMs) would monitor GP DP preparation and implementation as part of the field visits.
- H. States should also put in system of independent evaluation and share the findings with MoPR.
- I. Monthly Progress Reports(MPR) of physical and financial progress achieved project (work) wise needs to be prepared by the GP in prescribed format and shared with supervisory authorities.
- J. Social Audits as a tool to ensure that the programme and the functionaries are accountable to the gram sabha may be adopted.
- K. Monitoring of the progress of plan preparation at GP level may be made an agenda item of the review conducted by State and District level Vigilance and Monitoring Committees constituted to look into RD and PR programmes

More information is available at

<http://www.panchayat.gov.in/documents/10198/1389387/GPDP%20Final%20Advisory%2004%2011%202015.pdf>

### **Village Disaster Management Plan**

The paradigm shift in approach towards management of disasters accentuates the needs for risk reduction at the community level in India. It focuses on developing the capacity and skills of the community so that they can deal with the disasters as a way of life.

In the recent years, a number of initiatives have taken place for reducing the risks of disasters at the community level which have assumed the nomenclature of 'Community Based Disaster Risk Management (CBDRM)'. Making a village disaster management plan is a vital and indispensable component of CBDRM.

The CBDRM approach provides opportunities for the local community to evaluate their own situation based on their own experiences initially. Under this approach, the local community not only becomes part of creating plans and decisions, but also becomes a major player in its implementation.

The rationale for involving communities in disaster preparedness and mitigation activities is based on the assumption that community is the real sufferer and the first responder and it has developed its own coping mechanisms and strategy to reduce the impact of disaster. It is imperative to appreciate this local knowledge and resources, and to build on them in order to improve the capacity of the people to withstand the impact of disasters.

Moreover, ownership of disaster reduction should not be stripped from local people who would be left even more powerless in case external intervention does not occur. In fact building community leadership and a chain of trained community cadres through participatory approach can help harness the resilience and resourcefulness of the community to cope up with exigencies.

Involvement and participation of the communities will ensure a collective and coordinated action during emergencies. Hence, disaster reduction activities should be based on participatory approaches involving local communities as much as possible, considering them as proactive stakeholders and not passive targets for intervention.

Furthermore it is not only the “big” disasters that destroy life and livelihoods. Accumulated losses from small floods, droughts and landslides can exceed the losses from big disasters and contribute significantly to increased vulnerability at the local level. These disasters attract little media attention and communities are often left on their own to cope with the destruction. This provides another reason to invest in Community Based Disaster Risk Management.

### **What is a Village Disaster Management Plan?**

Planning is the process of setting goals, developing strategies, and outlining tasks and schedules to accomplish the goals. Planning will help in forecasting the future, makes the future visible to some extent. By planning ahead, we may be able to save our assets and income for use during emergencies and thus, a Village Disaster Management Plan (VDMP) can prove to be beneficial as:

- It outlines the process by which the village should manage the
  1. It can be used to tap human and material resources in the aftermath of a disaster
  2. It lists down the contact details of important administrative officials ensuring quick communication with the administrative officials.
  3. It describes the roles and responsibilities of the concerned officials and teams in the wake of a disaster.
  4. It can play a vital role in helping to avoid mistakes or recognize hidden opportunities.

Nobody can predict the year and month when a disaster will hit. It is however, possible to minimize the impact of a disaster and reduce the loss of life and property if adequate preparations are made at the household and village level.

Development of a village disaster management plan is a process through which every unit in the village is made aware of the various facets of disaster preparedness and response and their capacity is enhanced to meet the exigency. During times of crisis, contingency plans are often developed to explore and prepare for any eventuality.

*When we talk of a village disaster management plan, we refer to a list of activities which a village agrees to follow to prevent loss of life, livelihoods and property, in case a disaster strikes.*

The plan strives for effective coordination of human and material resources which may facilitate a better response thus helping in saving precious lives. It also identifies in advance, actions to be taken by the individuals in the community to prevent hazards from becoming disasters. Every village is different in terms of its inhabitants, geography and resources and its way of arriving at community decisions. Hence, a village disaster management plan will vary from village to village.

### **Village Disaster Management Plan (VDMP): Need and Utility**

The village disaster management plan is a document which details out the past hazard profile of the village and the present vulnerability status on the basis of which we can prepare our future. The plan is essentially a preparedness tool which can be used during an emergency by the administration as well as the community to have an insight into the location of available men and material and local resources in the village.

The VDMP must have the following features:

1. Have a clearly stated objective or set of objectives
2. Reflect a systematic sequence of activities in a logical and clear manner
3. Assign specific tasks and responsibilities
4. Offer a benchmark against which actual performance can be measured and reviewed
5. Integrate its activities, tasks and responsibilities to enable the overall objective or series of objectives to be achieved

### **Framework for VDMP**

The development of disaster management plan at the village level aims at building the capacity and resilience of the community to equip them with skills so that management of various hazards becomes a way of life for them.

The framework of VDMP is built around the following four pillars.

1. Development of Village Disaster Management Plan by the local participants ensures ownership and reflects local conditions. The plan has to be prepared through a participatory approach on the basis of facilitation provided by external resource persons.
2. Disaster Management Committees and Teams have to be formed at the village level to facilitate the process of Community Based Disaster Preparedness. The disaster management committees can plan the process of disaster management in the village while teams may be constituted to carry out important tasks. like issuance of warning ,evacuation and response, first aid, damage assessment, water and sanitation, carcass disposal, shelter management, psychosocial counseling, relief management and rehabilitation

3. Mock Drills check the response of the community in a mock environment. They have to be conducted at regular intervals on the basis of plan prepared by the community. The mock drills will be a form of rehearsal in which the response of the community and the efficacy of the administration will be tested. The mock drill will also test the applicability of the village disaster management plan.
4. Awareness has to be generated amongst the community through various mediums like televisions, radio and print media. These campaigns are carried out through rallies, street plays, competitions in schools, distribution of IEC materials, wall paintings on do's and don'ts for various hazards. Meetings with key persons of a village such as the village head, health worker, school teachers, elected representatives and members of the youth clubs and women also motivate the villagers to carry forward these plans for a safer living.

### **Process of development of VDMP**

Community sensitization and mobilization is important for seeking community support and promoting its involvement in development activities that affect the lives of its members. An analysis of projects that have failed in the past shows that failure occurs because:

1. The people concerned were not involved in the planning, implementation and monitoring of programmes which affected their lives;
2. There was an insufficient level of participation of the beneficiaries.

Today, it is known that there is an urgent need to involve people in the process of identifying their needs and problems as well as in the choice of the solutions. These solutions should favour the use of local resources.

There are various ways of involving people in the analysis of problems, the planning, the implementation and the monitoring of development activities. Therefore, facilitators should be able to:

1. Understand the values and norms of the community.
2. Obtain information and share it with the community.
3. Employ participatory techniques for the collection and use of information.
4. Plan and conduct meetings between the different communities.
5. Employ different communication techniques.
6. Know how to work with adult communities.
7. Have different working strategies with the community.
8. Understand the local dynamics.
9. Mobilize community resources and community actions.

The village disaster management plan, as the name suggests, has to be made by the inhabitants of the village itself. Some of the key considerations that can be kept in mind while interacting with the participants can be: —

**Representation:** The participant group should be represented by key persons, men, women, youth, elderly, challenged population, artisans, fisher folk, marginal farmers, wage labourers. Community based groups like Self-help groups, farmers committees etc should form a part of the team engaged in making the plan. Everyone in the village should be represented in the meetings so they can share their concerns, experiences and expertise while the plan is being made.

**Facilitators:** To carry forward the process of discussions and guide the community towards drawing a workable plan, the involvement of NGOs, CBO, community leaders, elected representatives like Sarpanch, members of the co-operative society, key persons like teachers, heads of religious organizations etc is necessary. They possess the necessary authority, skills to motivate the community, conduct these sessions and make sure that decisions are arrived at through participatory discussions.

**Timing:** The sessions in the village should be conducted during the hours which are suitable for the community. The meetings should be organized in small groups which are manageable and give everyone a chance to express their opinions and ideas.

**Parameters for understanding community:** For understanding the community, one needs to gather information about needs and resources of the community. A framework for understanding the community's development position (i.e. the level of development) and the context in which disasters could impact includes the following basic elements

- a. **Social groups:** What are the main ethnic, class, religion and language-based groups in the community? Who is in the majority, who is in the minority, what is the nature of their relationships?
- b. **Cultural arrangements:** How are the family and community level structures organized? What hierarchies exist? What are the common ways of behaving, celebrating, and expressing?
- c. **Economic activities:** What are the major livelihood sources and what are the associated activities that people carry out? What is the division of labor? What is the relationship between livelihood activities and seasonality?
- d. **Spatial characteristics:** What are the locations of housing areas, public service facilities (e.g. schools, temples, health clinics, and evacuation centers), agricultural land

**Rapport Building:** Building rapport and trust with the community is an essential in the process for development of VDMP. A relationship of trust, friendship and rapport is the key to facilitation of appropriate participation. If community members have trust in the outsiders who are working with them, then open sharing about issues, problems, concerns and solutions can take place. In addition to gaining the trust of local people, rapport building will also lead to a greater understanding of the local culture, another essential component of the planning process.

## Steps in making a Village Disaster Management Plan

The following steps are required in making a Village Disaster Management Plan:

1. **Situational Analysis of the Village:** The situational profile would include information like population, geographical area, temperature, rainfall, agricultural land, cropping pattern, education, economy, occupation, literacy rate, income, rivers, road, industries, hospitals, schools, temples, sex ratio, families below poverty line, livelihood pattern, drinking water sources, critical establishments and other critical infrastructure.
2. **Hazard, Vulnerability, Capacity and Risk Assessment:** It refers to prioritizing disasters based on its frequency and analysis of the estimated losses. This can be carried out by taking the help of elderly people of the village. The villagers analyze the losses that they had incurred during various disasters and learn the best practices carried out. This is an important activity as it forms the basis for preparedness and mitigation plans.
  - a. Tools for hazard analysis
    - i. **Hazard Mapping:** It is a visual representation of the village by the community. It is a rough spatial overview and sketches of the area and specific locations which are vulnerable to various hazards or which has been hit by disasters in the past. The main feature of hazard mapping is to facilitate discussion on issues pertinent to hazards. It is made by men and women, who know the area and are willing to share their experiences on large sheets.
    - ii. **Historical Profile or Timeline:** This tool is used to gather information about what happened in the past. It helps in getting an insight in past hazards, changes in their nature, intensity and behaviour. It helps to understand the present situation in the community and establish the link between hazards and vulnerabilities. The community may also become aware of the changes that have taken place over the past through historical profile or timeline.
    - iii. **Seasonal Calendar:** It involves making a calendar showing different events primarily the time of occurrence of hazards throughout the annual cycle. It helps to identify the periods of stress and prepare for the specific stress in normal times before the threat of hazard looms large on the community.
    - iv. **Hazard Matrix:** This tool aims at gathering comprehensive information about the past hazards. It helps in having an insight about the future hazards on the basis of gaps and lacunae in the management of past hazards and disasters. The participants discuss what happened in the last disaster that hit the village. Those villages, who have not faced any disaster, may need to rely on the experiences of other villages located nearby.
  - b. **Vulnerability Analysis** The process of vulnerability analysis aims to highlight the weakness in the existing scenario of the village in terms of human beings as well

as infrastructure. It involves asking the participants two major questions namely; who is vulnerable and what is vulnerable?

Tools for vulnerability analysis : The various tools for vulnerability analysis are as follows:

- i. **Transect Walk:** The process involves taking a systematic walk with key informants through the community to explore spatial differences, land use zones by observing, asking, listening, informal interviews and producing a rough sketch of the existing weaknesses in the village which would either lead to a disaster or prevent smooth response to a disaster.
  - ii. **Problem Tree:** The tool involves drawing a tree which shows relationship between different aspects of vulnerability. It involves identifying major problems and vulnerabilities as well as root causes and their effects. The trunk represents the problems, the root depict the causes while the leaves signify the effects.
  - iii. **Livelihood Analysis:** The tool focuses on the studying the vulnerability of the livelihood of the community to various disasters. The tool analyzes the various livelihood activities that are spread over the year and the impact of hazards on the livelihood activities. It also focuses on understanding livelihood strategies, behaviour, decisions and perceptions of risk, capacities and vulnerabilities from different socioeconomic background.
  - iv. **Vulnerability Assessment:** The vulnerability assessment would focus on the vulnerable community and the vulnerable infrastructure. It assesses the more vulnerable population and the assets in the village.
- c. **Resource Analysis:** Resource analysis focuses on identifying locally available assets and resources that can be utilized for building the capacities of the community during and after disasters. The local community has a lot of inbuilt strength and capacity for handling the disasters. It is important to capture the capacity and strength of the community in resource analysis. Apart from infrastructure and funds, it could be individuals with specific skills, local institutions and people's knowledge as all these have the capacity to create awareness and bring about changes in the community. Resource analysis is therefore not limited to a map depicting the available resources but also plotting of the distribution, access and its use by taking into consideration prevailing sensitiveness within the village. Thus assessment of resources would involve two components:
- i. Human Resource Assessment
  - ii. Material Resource Assessment

The process would involve identifying safe houses and buildings for shelter, strong buildings, elevated uplands and structures, safe evacuation routes,

health, medical & sanitation facilities, swimmers, doctors, nurses, sources of funds to carry out preparedness activities, volunteers for task force etc

Tools for Resource Analysis:

- i. **Chapatti Diagram / Venn Diagrams:** Chapattis are round ‘circles’. These are used to find out the relationships, unions and intersections that exist in a society/community. The tool focuses on identifying various government, non-government and private organizations working in the field of disaster management in the local as well as neighbouring area. Various other aspects can also be studied such as the role played by the institutions, their area of interest, their importance in the management of disasters, capabilities of such institutions and the perceptions people have about them. The Venn diagrams or chapattis are used :
  - a. To carry out institutional analysis that exists in a community
  - b. Bring out the differences in power relations that exist. While drawing chapatti/Venn diagrams a chapatti is given to each institution.

The size of each chapatti should correspond to the importance of the institution; the more important the bigger the chapatti. Chapattis are placed near or far away from the community, institutions that interact with the community are placed near the community and those that do not closely interact with that community are placed far from the community. The institutions that work together will have their chapattis touching.

- ii. **Resource Mapping:** The participants can be asked to locate and depict the various kinds of resources on the map of the village. The resources can include roads, pucca households, health units, religious places, water points, schools, clubs and other such resources highlighted in the following resource matrix.
- iii. **Resource Matrix:** In this tool general information about the material as well as human resources is collected and presented in the form a matrix. The following matrix can be used as a sample for collecting information about resources available in the village.

Community Resources			
Particulars	Total No.	Contact Person and Telephone Number	Distance from the Village
Hospitals			
Public Health Centre			
Dispensaries			
Veterinary Hospital			
Private Hospital			
OPD Facility			

X Ray Facility			
Ambulance Service			
Medicine Shops			
<b>General Resources</b>			
Nearest Police Station			
Nearest Fire Station			
Petrol Pumps			
CNG Depot			
Cremation Site			
Power Sub Station			
Water Pumping Station			
Overhead Water Tanks			
Underground Water Tanks			
Tube Wells			
<b>Communication and Transportation</b>			
Nearest telephone Exchange			
Nearest Ham Radio Station			
Nearest Railway Station			
Pucca Roads			
Kutcha Roads			
<b>Search and Rescue Equipments</b>			
Crane			
Bull Dozer			
Gas Cutter			
Tree Cutter			
RCC Cutter			
Dumper			
Loader			
Rope			
Chain			
Heavy Hammer			
Crow bar			
Hand saw			
Heavy Axe			
Heavy Jack			
Shovels			
Generator			
Tarpaulin			

Lamps & Torches			
<b>Open Spaces/Community Centers/Schools</b>			
Parks			
Playgrounds			
Sports Complex			
Community Hall			
Colleges			
Schools			
<b>Skilled Human Power</b>			
Doctors			
Veterinary Doctor			
ANM			
Paramedical Staff			
Trained Midwives			
Nurses			
Carpenters			
Masons			
Mechanics			
Others			

- d. **Risk Analysis** Risk is a measure of the expected losses due to a hazard event of a particular magnitude occurring in a given area over a specific time period. The tool is based on determining the risk by analyzing the vulnerabilities and capacities of the community related to each hazard. On the basis of analysis the risk is determined for a particular hazard in a ranking order.

An extensive hazard, vulnerability, resource and risk analysis would form the basis for development of a village disaster management plan.

3. **Response Plan:** Disaster Management Committees should be formed. There is a strong need for setting up DMCs in the village to carry out the following functions:
- a. To take village level decisions
  - b. To coordinate the activities of the Disaster management Teams
  - c. To account for and to maintain the inventory of Community based Disaster preparedness materials
  - d. To be able to ensure a continuous monitoring of preparedness

**Suggested representation:**

<b>External Ex-Officio Members</b>	<b>No. of Persons</b>	<b>Reasons for being member</b>
<b>BDO or his representative</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>To allow access to the govt. scheme and to act as an arbitrator if conflict arises amongst the members that cannot be settled by consensus.</b>
<b>Government Engineer</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>To give a technical know-how backup to DMTs and to periodically verify the condition of the shelter and other structures</b>
<b>Member Panchayati Raj Institution</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>To allow access to the DMC to facilities available</b>
<b>Member from a facilitating institute or NGO</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>To allow the community to communicate with the implementing agency and get the required feedback</b>
<b>Gram Mukhiya or Village Head</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Already enjoys a degree of respect and are usually a part of all decision making processes</b>
<b>Mahila Mandal and women's representative</b>	<b>1 or more</b>	<b>To specifically represent gender needs</b>
<b>Youth representatives like NYKS, NCC, NSS</b>	<b>1 or more</b>	<b>To present the needs and requirements of the youth</b>
<b>Self Help group</b>	<b>1 or more</b>	<b>Groups are already organised and have a large contributory role to the village processes</b>
<b>Other groups</b>	<b>1 or more</b>	<b>Representation of backward class, or scheduled caste or scheduled group or other ethnic groups</b>
<b>School Committee Member</b>	<b>1 or more</b>	<b>To participate in any decision regarding the usage of shelter and to spread awareness through school. Besides, teachers and school committees are usually respected by the community</b>
<b>Village Members</b>	<b>2 or more</b>	<b>Chosen by the communities to represent the needs of the community members</b>
<b>DMT Member</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Chosen by DMT members</b>

The roles and responsibility of the Disaster Management committee are as follows:

- a. Effective coordination with Disaster management Teams
- b. Details of rescue material and their periodic checking, maintenance and replacement
- c. Register of usage of shelters, details of persons or groups using that infrastructure
- d. Register of Community Based Disaster Preparedness activities, training and drills
- e. Account books of Village Contingency Funds.

The different DMT's can be as follows:

1. Warning Team
2. Evacuation and Response
3. First aid
4. Sanitation
5. Shelter management
6. Relief Management
7. Carcass disposal
8. Counseling
9. Damage Assessment
10. Reconstruction and Rehabilitation Team

The DMT's have certain Standard Operating procedures in the three phases of disasters. Let us discuss their roles and responsibilities one by one.

1. **Warning Team:** Young groups of the village will be trained to understand radio meteorological warnings and act fast to spread the warning throughout the village in an effective manner.
  - a. **During Disaster**
    - i. Cross checking of the warnings received on the radio with the nearest control room.
    - ii. Dissemination of warning throughout the village, especially to those households that have been identified as the most vulnerable by red flag.
    - iii. Contact with different shelters and safe houses when the disaster like cyclone/flood is expected to strike.
  - b. **Post Disaster**
    - i. Monitoring the path of disaster on radio and confirm from the tahsildar /BDO's office that the disaster has passed.
    - ii. Dissemination of precautionary information on post disaster health hazards and remedies.
    - iii. Coordination with other groups like the shelter team and the evacuation team

- 2. Shelter Team :** The members of this team can include both men and women. The team will be at the shelters and safe houses looking after the evacuee's food, water, sanitation and medical needs. The team can also coordinate with the government authorities to ensure that health and nutrition facilities are available for the more vulnerable group like women, children, aged and those dependent on critical facilities.
- a. During Disaster**
    - i. Stocks of food, drinking water, utensil and medicines are to be transferred to the affected place.
    - ii. Arrangement of sufficient space to house the evacuee family.
    - iii. Strict hygiene conditions should be maintained in the shelter camps.
    - iv. Special care provisions should be given to the more vulnerable group.
    - v. Every evacuee's name should be registered and identification slips should be produced.
    - vi. The team should ensure that the evacuees remain indoors and also that no one leaves the shelter during the disaster.
  - b. Post Disaster**
    - i. Replenish stocks of food, clothing and fuel wood from the government stores or the "Gramin Bank" of the village or any other source.
    - ii. Register the names of new evacuees and provide identification slips when they arrive at the shelter.
    - iii. Shelters can act as centers for relief distribution so that supplies are not looted or hoarded by unscrupulous people and the materials can be given against identification slips
    - iv. Environment of the shelter should be kept clean and disinfected throughout the stay and before leaving.
    - v. Ensure that no one cooks individually but eat at the community kitchen and assist in food distribution.
    - vi. Team should help other teams in chlorinating wells, spraying bleaching powder, treating injuries and wounds of the injured people in the camp.
- 3. Evacuation and Response Team :** The members of this team should include physically strong men and women in the age group of 18-35 years. Gram Rakhi/Chowkidaar should be included in this team. Inclusion of civil defense personnel would be useful if available in the village. The Rescue and Evacuation team can coordinate with the government to avail various services.
- a. During Disaster**
    - i. Picking up the vulnerable community from the sea and riverbanks in case of flood or a cyclone.
    - ii. Directing the rescue community to the shelters.
    - iii. Securing rescue boats and rescue kits.
    - iv. Evacuating cattle and livestock.
  - b. Post Disaster**
    - i. Village inspection and rescuing stranded and injured people.

- ii. Maintaining a “missing persons” register and updating it after each rescue trip and assisting government in enumeration of damaged property.
  - iii. Transporting doctors, volunteers and other relief materials
- 4. **First Aid Team:** The team should include both men and women members of the community. The members with some knowledge of nursing and other government functionaries in the village like Auxiliary Nurse Midwife (ANM) and Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA) should be included in this team.
  - a. **During Disaster**
    - i. Moving medicine stocks and first aid kits to the shelters or safe places.
    - ii. Looking after the medical needs of the evacuees.
    - iii. The team must be indoors when the disaster strikes and also ensure that no one leaves the shelter during the disaster like cyclone/flood on any pretext.
  - b. **Post Disaster**
    - i. Attending to injuries of the rescued people.
    - ii. Informing the relief group about medical supplies which are running low.
    - iii. Helping doctors and paramedics shift the sick and the injured to hospitals.
    - iv. Isolating cases with infectious diseases and prevent them from spreading after giving due primary care.
    - v. Providing preventive medication if there is a danger of epidemic outbreak like cholera, dysentery, malaria etc.
- 5. **Sanitation Team :** Both men and women may look after the sanitation responsibilities at the shelters as well as outdoors.
  - a. **During Disaster**
    - i. Ensuring evacuees maintain sanitary habits in the shelters.
    - ii. The sanitation needs of women are taken care of in the shelter especially pregnant, lactating and menstruating women.
  - b. **Post Disaster**
    - i. Spray bleaching powder and other disinfectants in the village to prevent the spread of infectious disease.
    - ii. Ensuring trenches and lavatories are cleaned and disinfected.
    - iii. Ensuring that the evacuees use the sanitation facilities properly.
    - iv. Checking the quality of water with the water testing kit.
    - v. Informing the affected community about purifying water before drinking ,to prevent stomach infections.
    - vi. Carry out the task of purifying water by chlorinating it.
    - vii. Carry out the task of water congestion /water clogging.
- 6. **Relief Team :**The members of the team include both men and women. They collect relief materials such as food supply, utensils, clothes, kerosene, diesel etc and

coordinate all relief requirements of other teams. The women members should be asked to inquire about the specific needs of the affected women. Certain gender sensitive clothes and material should be distributed to the other women only through women. The members should also keep a track of all government provisions related to gratuitous relief works to prevent starvation, deterioration, migration, health and sanitation measures for both people and livestock so that people do not lose out on their entitlements.

**a. During Disaster**

- i. Moving relief supplies to the respective shelters.
- ii. Monitoring the stocks and make a list of things to be replenished.
- iii. Coordinate between relief supplies from the government sector and the NGO's.
- iv. Conduct a needs assessment and ask the NGO sector to pitch in with the requirements of the affected community.

**b. Post Disaster**

- i. Receiving and distributing stocks of relief material.
- ii. Replenishing the stock which is running low.
- iii. Monitoring and distributing relief from all sources.
- iv. Ensuring that the officials start the enumeration procedure immediately, so that the building material can be arranged through revenue authorities.

**7. Carcass Disposal Team:** Carcasses can create unhygienic conditions and have to be disposed of as soon as possible. The members of this group have to physically and mentally strong to carry out this task. If possible, civil defence volunteers, members of NSS/NCC/Scouts can be included in this team. The responsibilities of this team are as follows:

- a. Collecting dead bodies and record their descriptions for families to identify them.
- b. Cremating carcasses and bodies and disinfecting the area with bleaching powder.

**8. Psychosocial Counseling Team:** Emotional problems following disasters often tend to be neglected. This happens because they are relatively invisible when compared to the damage caused to life, physical health and property. It is important to remember that emotional problems occur very commonly. Distress is intense and leads to helplessness, isolation and apathy. Everyone who witnesses/experiences disaster is affected by it. Hence, early identification of this problem followed by intervention help the survivor to recover. The responsibilities of this team are as follows:

- a. Allow the people to express their grief.
- b. Whenever a person is sharing his/her feelings and experiences member should listen to him/her patiently and try to realize what the survivor went through by keeping him/herself in the survivor's position.
- c. Good listening is an important skill to provide emotional support to the survivor.

- d. Help the survivors in contacting their relatives so that they can get social support.
  - e. Emphasis on engaging the disaster survivors in some kind of activities that interest them in order to give them a sense of being productive.
  - f. Engaging the disaster survivors in relaxation/breathing exercises help in the healing process. Encourage the survivors to undertake these exercises at least twice a day regularly. This helps to gain control over their anxiety.
  - g. It is necessary to encourage the disaster survivors to practice their religious beliefs and rituals. Practicing religious beliefs help in the recovery process.
- 9. Damage and Loss Assessment Team :** The members of this team have to be literate preferably matriculates and above. The responsibilities of this team are as follows:
- a. Help in assessing damages to infrastructure like roads, water supply, electricity, markets and distribution networks.
  - b. Hastening the government enumeration process to assess the damage and loss incurred by the affected community.
  - c. Helping families with paperwork to follow compensation proceedings especially relating to death certificates, insurance etc.
  - d. Ensuring that the assessment and concerned papers reach the government department which is responsible for compensation to ensure timely assistance.
- 10. Reconstruction and Rehabilitation Team:** This team would supervise activities for reconstruction and rehabilitation of the property and life after a disaster. The members of the community who have the experience of planning might become the members of this team. The main aim of the team would be to get government support to carry on reconstruction and rehabilitation. The responsibilities of this team are as follows:
- a. To make arrangements for Ex- Gratia payments for lives lost compensation and for wholly and partially damaged houses from the government
  - b. To ensure access of reconstruction materials to the community.
  - c. Accessing government services for rebuilding damaged public infrastructure and following it up till rebuilding is completed.
  - d. To help families in reconstruction of their houses.
  - e. Helping families to initiate livelihood through loans and other financial services.
  - f. Seeking the assistance of government and NGO's in restoration of support facilities.

Some of the common activities which all DMTs should be carrying out in a post disaster scenario are as follows:

1. Liaisoning between the affected community and government as well as non-government organizations
2. Generating awareness amongst the affected community about the initiatives being undertaken by the government machinery for responding to the disaster

4. **Mitigation and Preparedness plan:** The DMT's have certain Standard Operating procedures in the pre disaster phase. Their roles and responsibilities are listed below:
1. **Warning Team** : The warning team would include youth of the village, both men and women, who will be trained to understand radio meteorological warnings and act fast to spread the warning throughout the village in an effective manner. They would perform the following functions in pre disaster phase.
    - a. Monitoring of weather forecasts through wireless, radio bulletins and television without fail.
    - b. Transport and Communication aids are needed to pass on the warnings to the entire village. Hence, cycles, motorbikes, carts, boats and other transport and megaphones, drums and other communication aids should be inspected before each season.
    - c. Update the contact details of the local office and ensure the working of telephonic lines.
    - d. Every group should have a radio and a red flag to mark the more vulnerable houses.
  2. **Shelter Team** : The members of this team should include both men and women who will perform the following function in pre disaster phase:
    - a. Shelters and safe houses have been identified and checked by engineers and necessary repairs have been made.
    - b. Food, water, utensils, medicines, milk powder, candles, matchboxes, kerosene etc for usage for at least one week are stocked in sufficient quantities.
    - c. Health and sanitation facilities are usable and properly placed. Separate and private enclosure for women is a must in each shelter.
    - d. Stockpile precooked food or dry food during the period evacuees might have to stay in the shelter.
  3. **Evacuation and Response Team** : The evacuation and response team should include both men and women. They would be performing the following functions in pre disaster phase:
    - a. Keeping information about the more vulnerable group and the area in which they work and live. Update the information every year.
    - b. Identify safe routes to reach the vulnerable population and plan their evacuation.
    - c. Keeping transportation ready for use to evacuate people.
    - d. Informing concerned officials for road repair and get it done by liaising with officials.
    - e. Prepare a rescue kit which contains a rope, iron hooks or tow belongings, rafts, container to bail out water,torches,transistor,afirst aid kit, life jackets, tyres and other floatable objects.

- f. Keeping some tools handy such as cutting saw and blades, crowbar, hammer, nails etc to cut the fallen trees and to rescue people stuck under fallen houses.
  - g. Identify highlands for evacuating cattle and livestock which had enough fodder for about a week.
  - h. Carry out a mock drill for evacuation to get a fair idea of the kind of problems that need to be tackled at such times.
4. **First Aid Team** : The first aid team would perform the following functions in order to prepare for a disaster:
    - a. Maintaining a list of pregnant women, infants, physically and mentally challenged and ensuring their medical needs.
    - b. Keeping a first aid box with disinfectants, water purifying tablets, antiseptics, medicine, bandages, splint, scissors, blades, iodine, ointments, ORS, safe delivery kits, clean cloth etc well in advance.
    - c. Distributing basic medicines like chlorine tablets, ORS packets etc and demonstrating their use, to families in advance.
    - d. Keeping stretchers ready to bring injured people.
  5. **Sanitation Team** : The sanitation team would perform the following functions to ensure preparedness for a disaster:
    - a. Stocking bleaching powder in large quantities from the nearest Public Health Centre and other sources.
    - b. Procuring water testing kits from the respective government department.
    - c. Stocking kerosene and fuel wood to dispose of carcasses.
    - d. Ensuring water sources in the village are protected from flood waters.
    - e. Stocking sufficient lime powder bags for purification of bigger water bodies.
    - f. Collecting temporary mobile lavatories and other essential sanitation requirements from the concerned departments.
    - g. Ensuring cleaning of drains and its maintenance.
  6. **Relief Team** : The members of this team should carry out the following activities before a disaster strikes:
    - a. Mobilizing stocks from the government and other sources like water pouches, baby food, food grains, dry rations, medicines, torches, lamps, kerosene, solar cooker, firewood etc for shelters in advance.
    - b. Stocking temporary building material like bamboo, rope, tarpaulin, asbestos sheets and other material.
    - c. Stocking food and medicine for animals.
    - d. Interacting with other teams and assisting in getting their supplies.
    - e. Deciding on the quantity of relief material to be allocated to each shelter according to the number of families the shelter caters to.
  7. **Carcass Disposal Team** : The carcass disposal team should keep itself ready before a disaster strikes. They should ensure that they perform the following functions in pre disaster period:

- a. Maintaining stores of fuel wood, kerosene and sackcloth to cover dead bodies.
  - b. Identifying elevated areas to serve as cremation grounds.
8. **Psychosocial Counseling Team** : The psychosocial counseling team should carry out the following activities in pre disaster phase:
- a. Mapping of the more vulnerable groups like women, children, aged, people with critical disabilities etc.
  - b. Generate awareness on general psychosocial wellbeing of the community.
9. **Damage Assessment Team** : The responsibilities of this team in pre disaster phase are as follows:
- a. Help in forecasting damages including lives lost and losses to property and assets like houses, livestock, agriculture, plantations, fishing boats etc
10. **Reconstruction and Rehabilitation Team** : The members of the community who have the experience of planning might become the members of this team. The responsibilities of this team are as follows:
- a. Get the water sources in the village purified.
  - b. Making a list highlighting the various support facilities necessary to restart the economic activity of the community.
  - c. Preparing a reconstruction and rehabilitation plan for the vulnerable community in case they are hit by a disaster

**Mock Drills:** Mock drill is essential to prepare local communities to respond effectively during an emergency. Carrying out mock drills is necessary for the following reasons:

- a. It is key instrument for testing the workability of any emergency response plan.
- b. It will ensure a better and coordinated response during a disaster by making everyone aware of their role and responsibilities.
- c. Mock drill also helps in preparing responding agencies to determine the kind and number of resources required and also helps them to carry out a capacity/resource assessment.

**Community Contingency Fund:** In order to sustain community level disaster reduction activities, the development of a continuous source of funds is very important. This will enable the families and community groups to implement disaster risk reduction and preparedness activities, which were identified in the village disaster management plan. The local authorities can also help the most vulnerable community to establish a fund through providing seed money. The development of this fund would also allow the local community to use this seed money to mobilize further funds from other agencies. The rationale behind constituting a community contingency fund is:

- a. To sustain existing community based disaster reduction activities
- b. To strengthen the resilience of most vulnerable social groups
- c. To develop an ownership of disaster reduction activities

- d. To organize immediate relief and rescue activities so that lives and property can be protected without waiting for external aid.

To meet this contingency, each household in the village can be motivated to contribute resources which could be in the form of funds and/or food grains, which becomes the grain bank for the village. For e.g each household in a village saves a handful of rice every week to be used in the time of disasters. If there is no calamity, the collected rice is sold and the money credited to an Emergency Fund or as revolving fund by the women thrift group. A very nominal amount based on the affording capacity of the inhabitants (households) can also be collected and kept as the Community Contingency Fund or village emergency fund. In the annual meeting the village members or the Disaster Management Committee can decide how to use this fund or material as per the need and developmental plan of the village. The community members should be able to borrow micro-credits from this fund in order to undertake disaster reduction measures; e.g. raising the foundation of the house, retrofitting of the house or school, purchase of drought resistant seeds and plants etc.

#### **Community Disaster Resilience Fund (CDRF)**

Piloted at the end of 2008, the Community Disaster Resilience Fund (CDRF) is a national initiative which is demonstrating the effectiveness of channeling funds directly to communities to address their own resilience by building priorities through community and primarily women-led initiatives.

Eight committed organizations operating in 88 villages of 11 multihazard prone districts of eight Indian states are facilitating the local implementation of the fund by partnering with and transferring funds to community based groups which have mapped the vulnerabilities and capacities of their communities, created local institutions to manage community funds and link with government, and are currently planning and implementing resilience building initiatives.

The CDRF has been conceived as a fund to channel resources directly to at-risk communities, particularly grassroots women, to support them in initiating and scaling up effective grassroots DRR practices and in developing the necessary relationships with local and national authorities to effectively address community disaster risk. T

he Fund is also expected to demonstrate to national governments and donors the benefits of enabling community groups to plan, design, implement and appraise resilience building initiatives.

The year 2008- 2009 marked the first year for the implementation of the CDRF. The Fund is being implemented by National Alliance for Disaster Risk Reduction (NADRR) with the support of GROOTS International and ProVention Consortium and the partnership of the National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA), India. Swayam

Shikshan Prayog (SSP) and Knowledge Links are the implementing organizations on behalf of NADRR, and are therefore responsible for overall facilitation and monitoring of the fund as well as knowledge management and advocacy throughout the process engagement with disaster prone communities who are using the funds to strengthen their resilience to disasters

### **Development Schemes and Disaster Mitigation**

- 1) **National Rural Employment Guarantee Act' 2005 (NREGA)** :The programme was launched in 2005 and the Act guarantees 100 days of employment in a financial year to every household providing social safety for vulnerable groups and the opportunity to combine growth with equity. The assets so created will result in sustained employment for the area for future growth employment and self-sufficiency. NREGA was operationalised from 2nd February, 2006 in 200 selected districts across the country and was then extended to 130 more districts in 2007-08. The remaining districts (around 275) of the country under the ambit of NREGA were covered from 1st of April, 2008
- 2) **Sampoorna Grameen Rozgar Yojana (SGRY)**: The Programme was launched in 2001 with the objective of providing additional wage employment ensuring food security while creating durable community, social & economic infrastructure and assets in the rural areas. SGRY along with National Food for Work Programme (NFFWP) have been subsumed in the NREGA districts
- 3) **National Food for Work Program (NFWP)** : This was started in November 2004 to provide additional resources apart from the resources available under the SGRY to 150 most backward districts of the country for generation of supplementary wage employment and provision of food security.
- 4) **Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY)** This programme was launched in April 1999 and is valid upto July 2011 aimed for developing self-employment programme for the rural poor. This programme is implemented by the District Rural Development Agencies (DRDAs) with the active participation of PRI's, Banks, the line Departments, and NGO's. The programme aims at establishing a large number of Micro-enterprises in the rural areas and is a credit cum subsidy programme. It organizes poor into self-help groups for providing training, credit technology, infrastructure and marketing. SGSY is a centrally sponsored scheme and funding shared by the Central and State Government in the ratio of 75:25.
- 5) **Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana (PMGSY)** :The programme was launched in December 2000 and is a 100% centrally sponsored scheme to provide connectivity to unconnected habitations by providing road connectivity to all habitations with a population of thousand (500 in case of hilly or tribal areas) with all-weather roads by 2009. This will lead to rural employment opportunities, better access to regulated and fair market, better access to health, education and other public services.



development. The scheme is the single wage employment programme implemented at the district/block level throughout the country. A maximum of two adults per family are provided 100 days employment on an assured basis, who need and seek wage employment during the lean agriculture season. The resources under the scheme would be shared between the Centre and the State in the ratio of 75:25 respectively.

- 12) Rural Connectivity Programme ( R.C.P):** The scheme is implemented since 1996-97. RCP funds received for connectivity under 10th Finance Commission Award (T.F.C.) will be utilized for construction of all-weather roads as per action plan approved by the Zilla Parishad.
- 13) Drought Prone Area Programme (D.P.A.P.):** The Drought Prone Area Programme(DPAP) was started in 1973 with the aim to mitigate the adverse effect of drought on the production of crops and livestock ,productivity of land, water and human resources. There is a specific arrangement for maintenance of assets and social audit by Panchayati Raj institutions. Allocation is to be shared equally by the Centre and State Government on 50:50 basis and Watershed Committees is to contribute for maintenance of the assets created. Village community including self-help groups undertake area development by planning and implementation of projects on watershed basis through Watershed Associations and Watershed Committees constituted from among themselves. The Government supplements their work by creating social awareness imparting trainings and providing technical support through the Project Implementation Agencies.
- 14) Desert Development Program (DDP)** was initiated in 1977 to mitigate adverse effects of desertification.
- 15) Integrated Wastelands Development Program (IWDP)** was sanctioned in 1989 to the areas not covered under DPAP or DDP.
- 16) Hariyali** was started in April 2003 to empower Panchayati Raj Institutions both financially and administratively in implementation of Watershed Development Program.
- 17) Swajaldhara** was initiated in December 2002 so as to formulate, implement, operate and maintain drinking water projects by the village community.

Note\* Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), Training of Rural Youth For Self-Employment (TRYSEM), Development Of Women And Children In Rural Areas (DWCRA), Supply Of Improved Tool-Kits To Rural Artisans (Sitra), Ganga Kalyana Yojana (G.K.Y.) And Million Wells Scheme (M.W.S.) Projects Have Been Merged Under The Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY) Programme.

The 9th Five Year Plan (1997-2002) had emphasized on district level planning and to initiate Rural Development Programmes, use of individual, social, local Village Disaster initiate Rural Development Programmes, use of individual, social, local and indigenous knowledge, facilitate community development and formulate sustainable

developmental plans. It also encouraged the formulation of Self Help Groups (SHG). In the 11th Five Year Plan (2007-2012), major thrust is laid on developing the untreated areas and conservation measures. Some measures are suggested below

- 1) Reviving ancient water systems, with low chemical-input agriculture, which can be a mix of traditional knowledge and “newer” methods can be linked with preparedness measures for hydro-metrology related hazard management and will help poor farmers devise an effective strategy to cope with the changing monsoons.
- 2) Some amount received from government schemes can be kept drought/ flood/cyclone-relief, soil and water-conservation, inter-cropping patterns and alternative livelihood programmes.
- 3) The introduction of community schools and extended classrooms in villages must be increased and these can be utilized to educate and sensitize the community on various disaster risk reduction measures.
- 4) Non-formal literacy programmes are actively attended by women and this can enable them to gain a better understanding of health and hygiene and other important family and community concerns.
- 5) Broadening of rural credit programmes to ensure women’s access and encourage formulation of Self Help Groups to take up livelihood programmes.
- 6) Government Sanitation projects must have community involvement, train some community members to do maintenance and repair. In such programmes, disaster shelter and relief management initiatives associated with health and sanitation can be co-coordinated.

#### **5. Contact Details & Updation mechanism**

The village disaster management plan should end with the contact details of the personnel who may be skilled to save the lives of people who are hit by disasters. At the same time, the community may also need to contact people in the local administration so that they can respond to the disaster as soon as possible. It would be helpful to identify a nodal person in the neighboring village and add his contact detail as well. The list may contain the names of such people, their designation/position along with their residence, official and mobile phone number. The list may include the following people:

- a. District Collector
- b. Sub Divisional Magistrate
- c. Nodal Officer in the Department of Health, Forest, Fire, Revenue/Disaster Management etc
- d. Block Developmental Officer/Mandal Parishad Development Officer
- e. Tehsildaar
- f. Panchayat President
- g. Village Head if any
- h. Ambulance Service
- i. Boat owners in the village

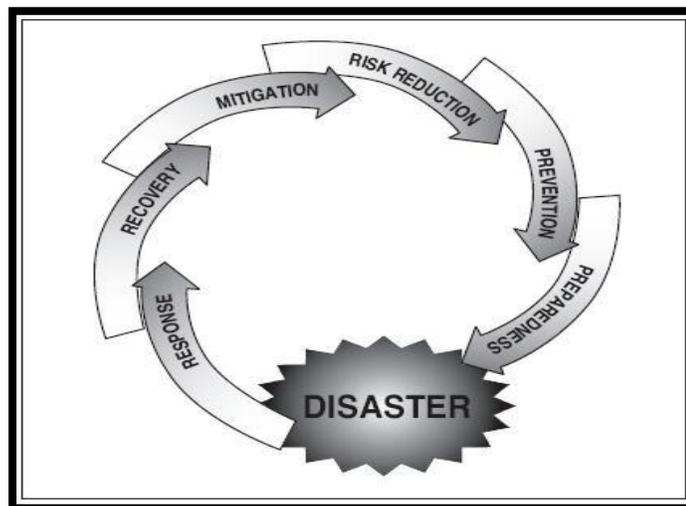
- j. Bus owners
- k. Tractor owners
- l. Truck owners
- m. Fair Price Shop owner
- n. Doctor
- o. Health worker
- p. Engineer
- q. Anganwadi worker
- r. Carpenter
- s. Swimmer
- t. Nodal person from neighboring village
- u. Other important item owners like crane, bulldozer gas cutter, tree cutter, RCC cutter, crowbars, axe, generators, tarpaulin, etc

The contact details of the above mentioned personnel will help to locate the resources as soon as possible in the aftermath of disaster.

Once a village disaster management plan is prepared by a village, it has to be written down and members of the disaster management teams have to be responsible to spread the information to the community about decisions that have been taken. Any Disaster Management Plan should be

1. ● Written Otherwise It will not be REMEMBERED
2. ● Simple Otherwise It will not be UNDERSTOOD
3. ● Disseminated Otherwise It will not REACH THE NEEDFUL
4. ● Tested Otherwise It will not be PRACTICAL
5. ● Revised Otherwise It will not be UP TO DATE

**FIGURE: 4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT STEPS**



## Community Level Mitigation Programme

- Include hazard specific mitigation measures and schemes running in the village

### Flood Mitigation

- Construction of bundhs around settlement.
- Construction of flood shelter
- Drainage channels to be cleared
- Construction of raised platforms near important/ vulnerable areas, such as school, shelter of animals, gaushalas, etc.

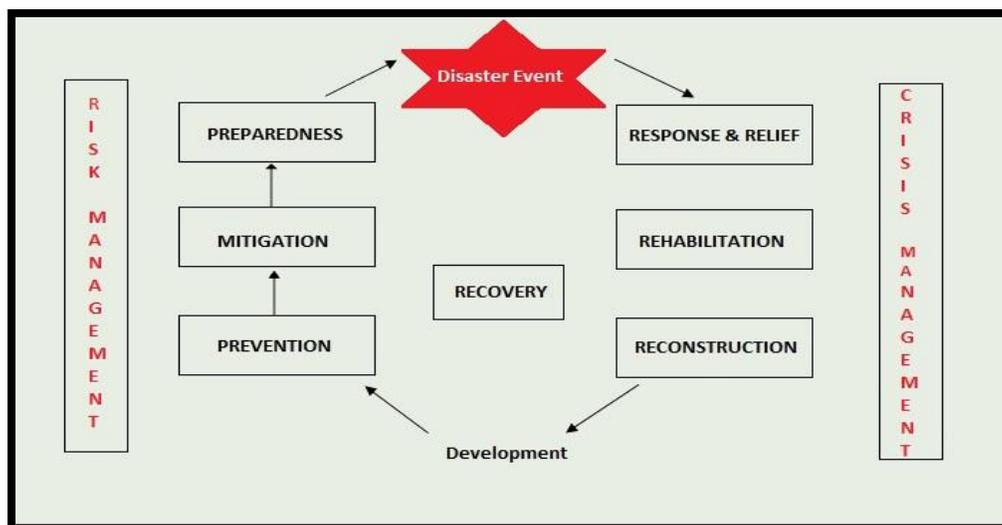
### Earthquake Mitigation

- Detailed survey of buildings for assessment of damage and repair/reconstruction and seismic strengthening or demolition
- Training the local masons for constructing earthquake resistant structures
- Conducting mock drills in villages for evacuation during an earthquake
- Fix all objects in houses that can fall and cause injury (non-structural mitigation)

### Drought Mitigation

- Continuous drought monitoring through rainfall situation, water availability in reservoirs, rivers, canals, etc. and comparing with existing water needs of society.
- Water conservation through rainwater harvesting in houses and farmers' fields
- Allowing runoff water from all fields to a common point (eg: pond) or Allowing it to infiltrate in the soil where it has fallen.
- Generating awareness among the village people on saving water
- Conservation and agriculture awareness programs through television, pamphlets, nukkad natak, etc.

## FLOW CHART: 5 DISASTER MANAGEMENT:



## **CONCLUSION:**

For overall village development, concentration on the basic amenities such as health, drinking water, electricity, primary education, etc., is the first priority.

It is recommended that rural population in India immediately requires micro-level information system, which can help the government for decision making, planning, and implementation of different projects in rural areas.

In order to move towards safer and sustainable national development and rural development, projects should be sensitive towards disaster mitigation.

India's Vision 2020 is to build a safer and secure India through sustained collective effort, synergy of national capacities and people's participation. What looks a dream today will be transformed into reality very soon.

## **References:**

1. Village Disaster Management Plan Ajinder Walia Sushma Guleria National Institute of Disaster Management (Ministry of Home Affairs, Govt. of India) 5-B, I.P. Estate, M.G. Road New Delhi – 110 002
2. Kamal Taori, 2005: Disaster Management Through Panchayati Raj, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi
3. Imelda Abarquez and Zubair Murshed (2004), Community Based Disaster Risk Management: Field Practitioners Handbook, Asian Disaster Preparedness Centre, Bangkok.
4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (2006), Handbook for Literacy and Non-Formal Education Facilitators in Africa, UNLD-Life Publication.
5. Local level Risk Management Framework: Indian Experience, An initiative under the GOI-UNDP Disaster Risk Management Programme, Government of India, Ministry of Home Affairs, National Disaster Management Division
6. West Bengal Voluntary Health Association (2003). Guidebook: Disaster Preparedness and Response, Ideal Concept Network, Kolkatta.
7. Swiss Agency for Development and Co-operation (2001). Community Based Disaster Preparedness: A Handbook of Concepts and Techniques, Lipiscan, Bhubaneshwar.
8. Delhi Disaster Management Authority, Community Disaster Management Plan, Government of NCT of Delhi.
9. <http://platformlearnforlife.nl>
10. <http://rural.nic.in>
11. <http://www.panchayat.gov.in>
12. <http://nidm.gov.in>

## **VI. RESOURCE MAPPING: NATURAL AND HUMAN RESOURCE MAPPING AND MANAGEMENT**

### **INTRODUCTION:**

Natural resources are the foundation from which rural poor people can overcome poverty. However, planners and implementers of natural resource development projects do not always profit from the lessons learned – either information is lost or it is not easily accessible or changing circumstances may limit its value. Whatever the reason, learning from the past still makes sense. Knowledge does not wear out – although it is sometimes difficult to find, synthesize and use.

Poverty is still very much a rural problem. One in five of the world's inhabitants – some 1.2 billion people – live in extreme poverty and 75 per cent of these live in rural areas. Their livelihoods depend on natural resources, their capacity to use and manage them effectively, and the institutional environment in which natural resource management strategies are designed and implemented.

Rural poor people are not just 'the poor'; they have faces and names. They are real people: poor farmers, poor fishers, poor nomads and poor women producers. Overcoming poverty means individual and collective empowerment, strengthening productive and income generating capacities and increasing opportunities. This requires a clear understanding of the activities of poor people and of the natural, social, economic and political environment in which they live. It also requires supportive policies, institutions, services and investment.

Secure access to natural resources and to the technologies to exploit them productively and sustainably are important steps in the process of poverty reduction. Focus should be built on improving equitable access to productive natural resources & technologies and community-based natural resource management.

### **IDENTIFYING VILLAGE ASSETS AND OPPORTUNITIES**

What is it?

Asset mapping brings people together to “discover” all of their assets. Villagers can draw a village map to identify physical and natural assets such as roads, buildings, private land, common land, irrigated land, and water sources. Villagers can also list the skills and capacities of individual people and groups or associations, and map some of the social characteristics of the village. Individuals carrying out the mapping exercise will begin to see ways in which individual skills can be combined with associational, institutional, and natural assets to create new enterprises or opportunities.

Why is it necessary?

Through a comprehensive asset mapping exercise, villagers are often impressed when they “discover” their existing strengths and assets. This is often the spark for new ideas about what they can do next. In addition, some maps may be developed into a comprehensive picture of the village at the present time and posted on a wall for all to see. This can be used as a baseline and changes can be recorded on the

map for people to see progress and achievements. For example, maps can be used to show changes in land under irrigation, households with children going to school and the number of households with a water supply. Asset mapping is a good tool for villagers to socialize the community's history, especially with the youth who might not be familiar with it. Also gender and environmental issues can readily surface when doing this exercise.

Who should be involved?

It is essential that mapping is done by local people and that they have genuine ownership of the process. If the mapping is seen as “extraction” (an outsider coming into the village to take information away for its own purposes), the villagers will be less likely to think their contributions to the process can make a difference to day-to-day life in their village. As many people as possible should be involved in the mapping process, especially the marginalized (women, poorest of the poor) as their skills, talents and assets are often overlooked.

When should it be done?

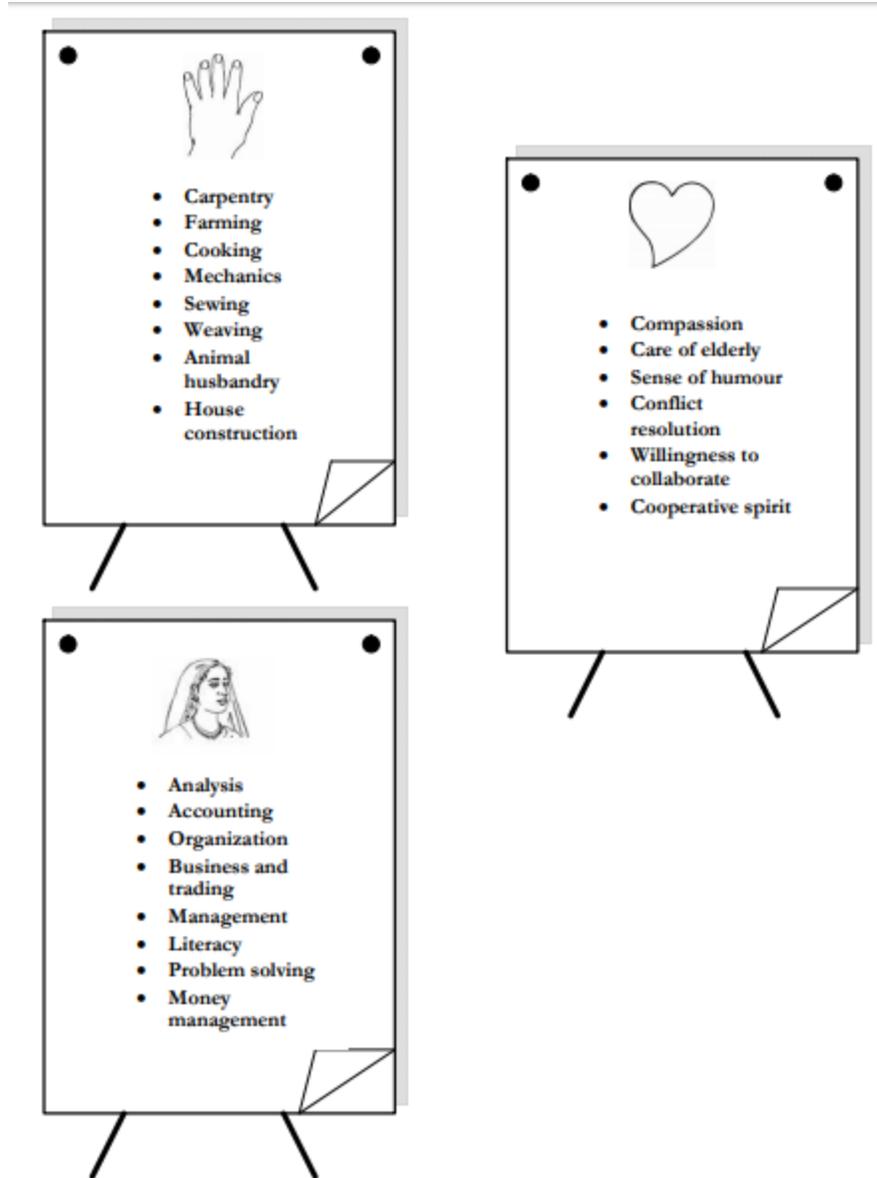
It is a good idea to do this early in the process, as a way of building community relationships and building a common reference point for community planning purposes.

How can it be done?

The tools below are designed to help Village Organizers carry out asset-mapping exercises of various types.

1. Mapping Individual Skills: Hand, Heart, Head
2. Capacity Inventories
3. Mapping Groups or Associations
4. Mapping Institutions
5. Mapping Physical and Natural Resources
6. Transect Mapping
7. Leaky Bucket

1. **Mapping Individual Skills: Hand, Heart, Head** : This exercise helps people recognize the variety of strengths each person has. This is done by brainstorming and grouping skills in three categories – head (intellectual), hand (physical) and heart (emotional). Everyone possesses skills and qualities in each of these areas. By identifying each individual's particular strengths, he or she will be able to see how one person's skills complement other peoples' skills. There are many people who do not even realize all the skills they possess! By understanding their strengths people may feel more confident contributing to development projects in their village.



**FIGURE 1 : MAPPING 3 H's**

2. **Capacity Inventories:** Once individuals have a better understanding of their own skills, they may want to do a capacity inventory of the village. Going a step deeper than the “Head, Heart, Hand” exercise, capacity inventories help people to understand how their assets can be combined with other people’s assets for community development. Indicate the levels of ‘interest’, ‘experience’ and ‘ability’ of individuals in each skill area. A big chart placed in a central area is a good place to record skills and talents. It will also make it possible for people to continue adding new names to the list.
3. **Mapping Groups or Associations:** Identifying assets usually begins with an inventory of voluntary groups at the village level as these are groups of people already mobilized around some form of community activity. These groups are sometimes called “associations” to

differentiate them from institutions which are organizations whose members are employees. Associations are ways in which people organize around a particular task. E.g. users of common land, cooperatives, etc. Groups can often stretch beyond their original purposes to become full contributors to the development process, even if that is not their original mandate. (For example, a youth group that gathers to play sports could get involved in an income generating activity)

FIGURE 2 : MAPPING ASSOCIATIONS

### Associations' Importance Diagram

NAME OF ASSOCIATION		LEADER(S)	WOMEN	MEN	IMPORTANCE IN VILLAGE LIFE		
					😊	😐	😞?
Women's Craft Group		Rami ben	8	0		✓	
Swashrayee Mandal		Leelaben	10	0	✓		
Owners of common land		Bipinbhai	4	7		✓	
Fodder bank group		Dorikaben	6	6		✓	
Dairy Coop		Bans' bhai	3	8	✓		
Jeevanshala		Nandaben	11	0	✓		
Karobari committee		Smitaben	6	4			✓
Cumin Farmers' Coop		Goaben	2	7			✓
Safai Jumbesh		Sanaben	4	5		✓	



4. **Mapping Institutions:** Local institutions are often overlooked as sources of assets that village groups can draw upon to support their development activities. Making a list of local institutions can often result in the discovery of potential assets the village had never previously considered in support of their development efforts.
- 5.

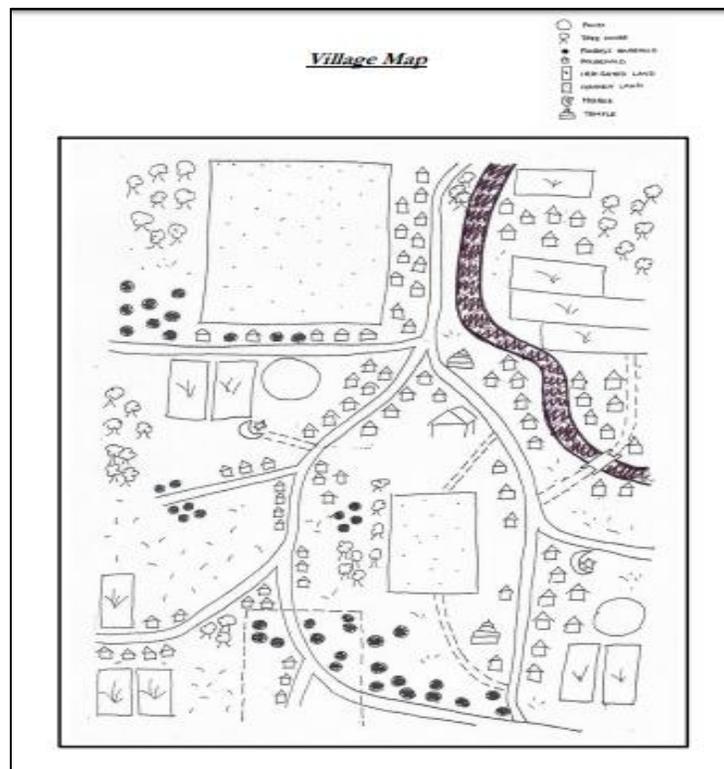
Ask people to identify local institutions including:

- a. Government institutions such as agricultural extension offices, health clinics, schools and libraries
- b. NGOs
- c. Religious institutions such as temples, mosques and churches
- d. Private sector institutions such as cooperatives, banks, and private businesses

For each institution list its potential assets including:

- a. Services and expertise
- b. Space and facilities
- c. Materials and equipment
- d. Purchasing power
- e. Employment practices and personnel
- f. Links to institutions outside the community

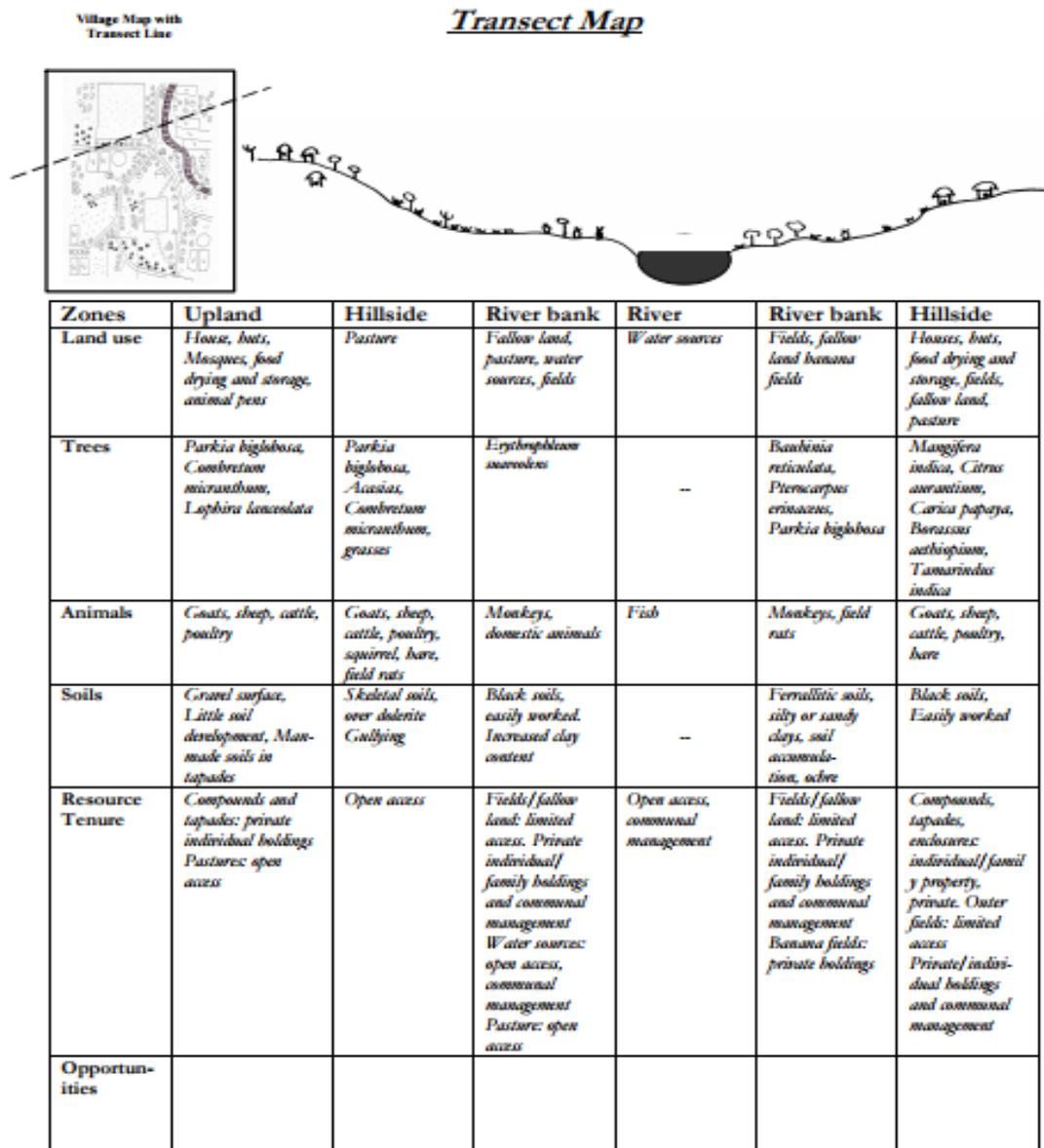
6. **Mapping Physical and Natural Resources:** Drawing a map can help villagers better understand the diversity of physical assets (roads, buildings, etc.) and natural assets (tree cover, land conditions, water sources, etc.) that exist within the village. Maps provide a visual image of village conditions that is easy for all villagers (even those who are illiterate) to understand.



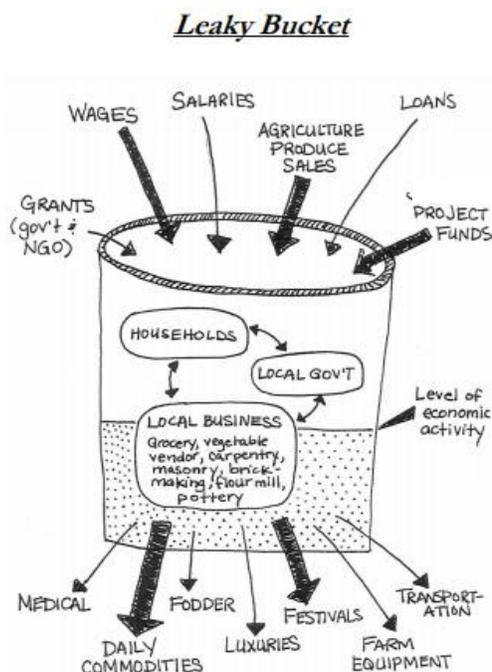
**FIGURE 3 : MAPPING PHYSICAL AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

7. **Transect Mapping:** Another participatory method for mapping physical assets and natural resources is transect mapping. Following the general village mapping process, a transect map is an effective way of documenting natural and physical assets in more detail. A transect is an imaginary line across an area to capture as much diversity as possible. By walking along that line and documenting observations, an assessment of the range of assets and opportunities can be made. For example, by walking from the top of a hill down to the river valley and up the other side, it will be possible to see a wide range of natural vegetation, land use, soil types, crops, land tenure, etc

FIGURE 4 : TRANSECT MAPPING



- 8. LEAKY BUCKET:** The “Leaky Bucket” is a useful tool for understanding how a local economy works. By imagining the village’s economy as a bucket with money flowing in and leaking out, people can understand the importance of retaining money within the village. They can start to identify ways of increasing the flow of income into the village and preventing the leakage of money out of the village which happens when goods and services are purchased outside.
- a. List out:
    - i. Goods and services that are bought and sold within the village and outside the village
    - ii. Money that flows in and out of the village
    - iii. How money circulates within the village through the sale of goods and services
  - b. Draw the bucket indicating inflows, outflows and circulation
  - c. Identify opportunities to increase inflows and circulation of money within the village. For example, demand for high quality craft products may be an opportunity for organizing craft workers. These are inflows – money coming into the village from outside.
  - d. Identify opportunities to plug leaks. For example, improving agriculture production in the village might decrease the need to spend money on food outside the village. Composting might decrease the need to buy 57 fertilizers not available locally. Money spent on food that is produced and sold outside of the village is a “leak” in the local economy.



**FIGURE 5 : LEAKY BUCKET**

## LINKING ASSETS AND OPPORTUNITIES FOR VILLAGE PLANNING

What is it?

Village development involves linking the assets that people have with opportunities to enhance their livelihoods. Before making concrete plans, it is important to review all the assets and opportunities that have been identified so far, and how these might be used to bring about change. Remember that an important linking asset is the capacity to organize and mobilize. This capacity will be an important consideration when coming up with ideas for village development.

Why is it necessary?

By matching assets with opportunities, village members are more likely to mobilize around a realistic activity or plan, and one which they can genuinely take responsibility for. This activity also highlights who can help make the links between village activities and outside advice, information, and resources. In fact, village development takes place more effectively when a village has strong leadership which can make the links to outside opportunities, as well as strong associations that can mobilize local assets. This activity is one way in which such leadership can emerge.

Who should be involved?

The process of systematically matching assets with opportunities often calls for some kind of village forum where the results of the mapping can be presented and analyzed. This usually involves bringing together a larger part of the village than just those who were involved in mapping the assets. This could be done during a gram sabha meeting.

Who is going to make these decisions?

In an externally-driven process, it is usually representatives of outside institutions (NGOs and government agencies) that tend to dominate this process. In an asset-based approach, it is essential that villagers themselves, as citizens (either as individuals or as representatives of associations) are in the inner circle of decision making, while institutions are in the outer circle supporting rather than directing any initiative.

When should it be done?

In asset-based community development, simple action planning may be catalyzed by appreciative interviewing and asset mapping. Often this renews the people's confidence that they can make positive changes without any external assistance. A simple village activity is planned that can build on this momentum. This immediate action can be followed up by a more comprehensive planning exercise.

How can it be done?

At a village meeting, all interested villagers review all the maps and inventories that have been conducted so far. At the meeting, ideas are generated about how to link these assets and opportunities for village development.

## LINKING, MOBILIZING, AND ORGANIZING FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION

Identifying a village's skills, capacities and assets is only valuable if it leads to working relationships among local people and local associations. As the mapping process takes place, typically people start to organize themselves. They begin to see what can be done by combining their various skills and assets.

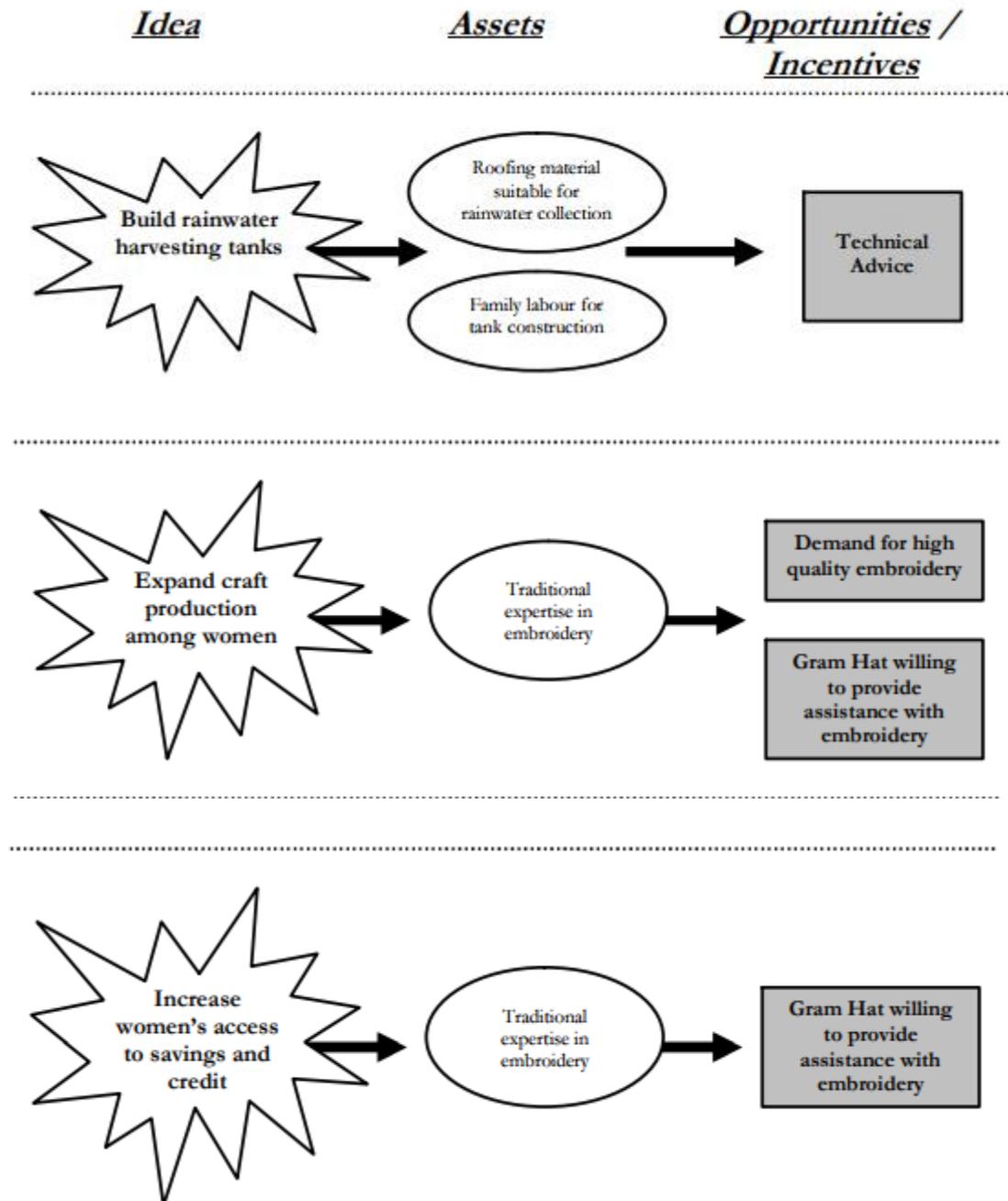


FIGURE 6 : LINKING , MOBILIZING, AND ORGANIZING FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION

## NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Natural Resource Management refers to the management of natural resources such as land, water, soil, plants and animals, with a particular focus on how management affects the quality of life for both present and future generations.

Natural resource management deals with managing the way in which people and natural landscapes interact. It brings together land use planning, water management, biodiversity conservation, and the future sustainability of industries like agriculture, mining, tourism, fisheries and forestry. It recognises that people and their livelihoods rely on the health and productivity of our landscapes, and their actions as stewards of the land play a critical role in maintaining this health and productivity.

Natural resource management specifically focuses on a scientific and technical understanding of resources and ecology and the life-supporting capacity of those resources. Environmental management is also similar to natural resource management. In academic contexts, the sociology of natural resources is closely related to, but distinct from, natural resource management

Natural resource management approaches can be categorised according to the kind and right of stakeholders, natural resources:

- **State property:** Ownership and control over the use of resources is in hands of the state. Individuals or groups may be able to make use of the resources, but only at the permission of the state. National forests, National parks and military land are some examples.
- **Private property:** Any property owned by a defined individual or corporate entity. Both the benefit and duties to the resources fall to the owner(s). Private land is the most common example.
- **Common property:** It is a private property of a group. The group may vary in size, nature and internal structure e.g. indigenous neighbours of village. Some examples of common property are community forests.
- **Non-property (open access):** There is no definite owner of these properties. Each potential user has equal ability to use it as they wish. These areas are the most exploited. It is said that "Everybody's property is nobody's property".
- **Hybrid:** Many ownership regimes governing natural resources will contain parts of more than one of the regimes described above, so natural resource managers need to consider the impact of hybrid regimes. An example of such a hybrid is native vegetation management in NSW, Australia, where legislation recognises a public interest in the preservation of native vegetation, but where most native vegetation exists on private land.

## Management of the resources

Natural resource management issues are inherently complex. They involve the ecological cycles, hydrological cycles, climate, animals, plants and geography, etc. All these are dynamic and inter-related. A change in one of them may have far reaching and/or long term impacts which may even be irreversible. In addition to the natural systems, natural resource management also has to manage various stakeholders and their interests, policies, politics, geographical boundaries, economic implications and the list goes on. It is very difficult to satisfy all aspects at the same time. This results in conflicting situations.

After the United Nations Conference for the Environment and Development (UNCED) held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992, most nations subscribed to new principles for the integrated management of land, water, and forests. Although program names vary from nation to nation, all express similar aims.

The various approaches applied to natural resource management include:

### FIGURE: 7 APPROACHES TO NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT:

Top-down (command and control)

Community-based natural resource management

Adaptive management

Precautionary approach

Integrated natural resource management

### TOP DOWN (COMMAND & CONTROL):

As the human population grows and natural resources decline, there is pressure to apply increasing levels of top-down, command-and-control management to natural resources. This is manifested in attempts to control ecosystems and in socioeconomic institutions that respond to erratic or surprising ecosystem behavior with more control. Command and control, however, usually results in unforeseen consequences for natural ecosystems and human welfare in the form of collapsing resources, social and economic strife, and losses of biological diversity.

## **COMMUNITY-BASED NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT:**

The community-based natural resource management (CBNRM) approach combines conservation objectives with the generation of economic benefits for rural communities. The three key assumptions being that: locals are better placed to conserve natural resources, people will conserve a resource only if benefits exceed the costs of conservation, and people will conserve a resource that is linked directly to their quality of life. When local people's quality of life is enhanced, their efforts and commitment to ensure the future well-being of the resource are also enhanced. Regional and community based natural resource management is also based on the principle of subsidiarity.

The United Nations advocates CBNRM in the Convention on Biodiversity and the Convention to Combat Desertification. Unless clearly defined, decentralised NRM can result in an ambiguous socio-legal environment with local communities racing to exploit natural resources while they can e.g. forest communities in central Kalimantan (Indonesia).

A problem of CBNRM is the difficulty of reconciling and harmonising the objectives of socioeconomic development, biodiversity protection and sustainable resource utilisation. The concept and conflicting interests of CBNRM, show how the motives behind the participation are differentiated as either people-centred (active or participatory results that are truly empowering) or planner-centred (nominal and results in passive recipients). Understanding power relations is crucial to the success of community based NRM. Locals may be reluctant to challenge government recommendations for fear of losing promised benefits.

CBNRM is based particularly on advocacy by nongovernmental organizations working with local groups and communities, on the one hand, and national and transnational organizations, on the other, to build and extend new versions of environmental and social advocacy that link social justice and environmental management agendas with both direct and indirect benefits observed including a share of revenues, employment, diversification of livelihoods and increased pride and identity. CBNRM has raised new challenges, as concepts of community, territory, conservation, and indigenous are worked into politically varied plans and programs in disparate sites. Governance is seen as a key consideration for delivering community-based or regional natural resource management.

## **ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

The primary methodological approach adopted by catchment management authorities (CMAs) for regional natural resource management is adaptive management. This approach includes recognition that adaption occurs through a process of 'plan-do-review-act'. It also recognises seven key components that should be considered for quality natural resource management practice:

**FIGURE: 8 KEY COMPONENTS OF ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT:**

Determination of scale

Collection and use of knowledge

Information management

Monitoring and evaluation

Risk management

Opportunities for collaboration

Community engagement

**PRECAUTIONARY PRINCIPLE OR APPROACH:**

The **precautionary principle** (or **precautionary approach**) generally defines actions on issues considered to be uncertain. The principle is used by policy makers to justify discretionary decisions in situations where there is the possibility of harm from making a certain decision (e.g. taking a particular course of action) when extensive scientific knowledge on the matter is lacking. The principle implies that there is a social responsibility to protect the public from exposure to harm, when scientific investigation has found a plausible risk. These protections can be relaxed only if further scientific findings emerge that provide sound evidence that no harm will result.

Several natural resources like fish stocks are now managed by precautionary approach, through Harvest Control Rules (HCR) based upon the precautionary principle.

In classifying endangered species, the precautionary principle means that if there is doubt about an animal's or plant's exact conservation status, the one that would cause the strongest protective measures to be realized should be chosen.

If, for example, a large ground-water body that many people use for drinking water is contaminated by bacteria (e-coli O157 H7, campylobacter or leptospirosis) and the source of contamination is strongly suspected to be dairy cows but the exact science is not yet able to provide absolute proof, the cows should be removed from the environment until they are proved, by the dairy industry, not to be the source or until that industry ensures that such contamination will not recur.

## **INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

Integrated natural resource management (INRM) is a process of managing natural resources in a systematic way, which includes multiple aspects of natural resource use (biophysical, socio-political, and economic) to meet production goals of producers and other direct users (e.g., food security, profitability, risk aversion) as well as goals of the wider community (e.g., poverty alleviation, welfare of future generations, environmental conservation). It focuses on sustainability and at the same time tries to incorporate all possible stakeholders from the planning level itself, reducing possible future conflicts. The conceptual basis of INRM has evolved in recent years through the convergence of research in diverse areas such as sustainable land use, participatory planning, integrated watershed management, and adaptive management. INRM is being used extensively and been successful in regional and community based natural management.

### **FRAMEWORK AND MODELLING**

There are various frameworks and computer models developed to assist natural resource management.

#### **GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)**

GIS is a powerful analytical tool as it is capable of overlaying datasets to identify links. A bush regeneration scheme can be informed by the overlay of rainfall, cleared land and erosion.

#### **BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION**

The issue of biodiversity conservation is regarded as an important element in natural resource management.

#### **What is biodiversity?**

Biodiversity is a comprehensive concept, which is a description of the extent of natural diversity. Gaston and Spicer point out that biodiversity is "the variety of life" and relate to different kinds of "biodiversity organization". According to Gray(p. 154), the first widespread use of the definition of biodiversity, was put forward by the United Nations in 1992, involving different aspects of biological diversity.

#### **Precautionary Biodiversity Management**

The "threats" wreaking havoc on biodiversity include; habitat fragmentation, putting a strain on the already stretched biological resources; forest deterioration and deforestation; the invasion of "alien species" and "climate change. Since these threats have received increasing attention from environmentalists and the public, the precautionary management of biodiversity becomes an important part of natural resources management. According to Cooney, there are material measures to carry out precautionary management of biodiversity in natural resource management.

#### **Concrete "policy tools"**

Cooney claims that the policy making is dependent on "evidences", relating to "high standard of proof", the forbidding of special "activities" and "information and monitoring requirements".

Before making the policy of precaution, categorical evidence is needed. When the potential menace of "activities" is regarded as a critical and "irreversible" endangerment, these "activities" should be forbidden. For example, since explosives and toxicants will have serious consequences to endanger human and natural environment, the South Africa Marine Living Resources Act promulgated a series of policies on completely forbidding to "catch fish" by using explosives and toxicants.

#### **RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LEADING TO ACHIEVEMENT OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS**

The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development is a global confirmation of the criticality of natural resources for sustainable development. The sustainable and efficient management of natural resources is now imperative for the achievement of at least 12 out of the 17 United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Progress towards sustainable development will ultimately depend on the responsible management of the planet's natural resources, which underpin the well-being of humanity, the environment, as well as of the economy.

Progress in terms of economic and social development over the last century has been largely achieved through intensive, inefficient and unsustainable use of our planet's finite resources. As highlighted by the International Resource Panel, during the 20th century the annual extraction of construction minerals grew by a factor of 34, ores and minerals by a factor of 27, fossil fuels by a factor of 12, biomass by a factor of 3.6, and total material extraction by a factor of about eight, while GDP rose 23-fold. Ores, minerals, hydrocarbons and biomass are currently being extracted at a rate of 60 billion metric tons every year (a rise from seven billion tons in 1900), to keep us fed, clothed, housed, mobile, entertained and in touch. As economies expand and populations grow, this is set to increase to 140 billion tons annually by 2050 at current levels of consumption.

Natural capital is essential for human life, economic and social development and its sustainability. It accounts for a quarter of wealth created in the poorest countries. A reduction in stocks of natural capital and flow of ecosystems services negatively affects the wellbeing of the poor disproportionately. Therefore, while global GDP has been increasing over time, so have environmental degradation and social inequalities. While global GDP reached US\$ 58 trillion in 2009, almost 80% of humanity continued to live on less than US\$10 a day and the share of global wealth for the bottom 40% of the population remains less than 5 per cent. Poverty, in turn, can have a negative impact on the environment as populations do not have the means or choice to conserve resources, or use them in the most sustainable way.

Restoring and maintaining the health of the natural resource base is not only needed to adequately feed current and projected populations, but to provide a better quality of life in the years to come.

Experience from the Millennium Development goals demonstrates that there is a need for science-based decisions. Any targets and indicators used to set boundaries and monitor progress will need to be scientifically sound, methodologically robust, yet policy relevant in order to trigger political action. They should be forward-looking, taking into account the needs of the present generation while also considering sustainability for future generations, promoting action in the short-term while creating a sustainable vision for the long term. At the same time they should be dynamic, taking into account

assumptions and projections of trends, for example on population growth and demographic change, urbanization trends, internal and international migration, economic growth, resource availability and environmental trends, as well as technological improvements and innovation.

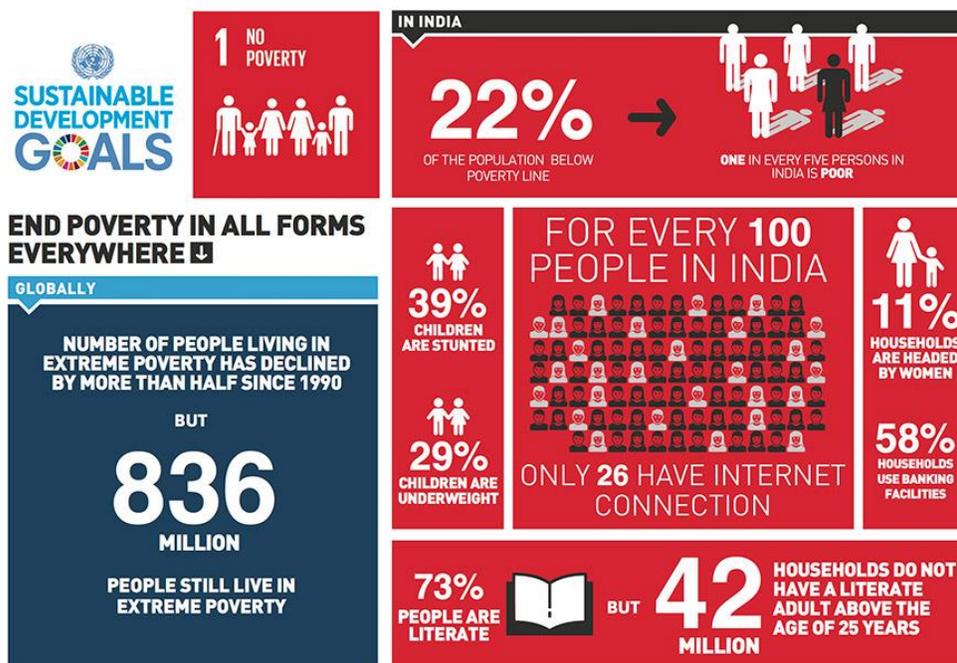
## Sustainable Development Goal 1: No Poverty (Human Resource Development)

### The Challenge

Around the world today, a staggering 800 million people still live in conditions of extreme poverty. With one in five people living on less than USD 1.25 a day, extreme poverty presents one of the most urgent crises of our times. While the number of people living in extreme poverty has declined by more than half since 1990, a great deal more needs to be done. Millions subsist on just over USD 1.25 a day, and many more remain at risk of slipping back into poverty. Young people are especially vulnerable. While 10.2% of all working adults live below the global poverty line of USD 1.9 a day as of 2015, this number rises to 16% when we consider the age group of 15-24 years. Children, too, are victims of global poverty, with 18,000 children dying every single day from poverty related causes.

### Why is this important?

Poverty is more than just the lack of income or access to resources – it manifests itself in diminished opportunities for education, social discrimination and the inability to participate in decision-making processes. For instance, in developing countries, children in the poorest households are four times less likely to be in school than those of the richest. But extreme deprivation is not just about wellbeing and opportunity; it is a question of survival itself. In Latin America and East Asia, the poorest children are three times more likely to die by age 5 than the richest.



## How can we address this?

Ending poverty in all its forms everywhere forms the first goal of the 2030 Sustainable Development agenda. It calls for ensuring social protection, enhancing access to basic services, and building resilience against the impacts of natural disasters which can cause severe damage to people's resources and livelihoods. The international community agrees, through the Sustainable Development agenda for 2030, that economic growth must be inclusive, especially of the most poor and vulnerable, and aims to eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere in the next 15 years.

### India and Goal 1

Between 2012-2013, global reduction in extreme poverty was driven mainly by Asia – notably China and India. Despite the fact that India made tremendous progress in halving its poverty head count ratio by 2011-2012, it still remains at 21% of the population. Nearly 80% of these poor live in rural areas and eradicating poverty is at the core of India's national priorities. The Government of India has many progressive schemes, including the world's largest employment guarantee scheme, the **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme**, and the **National Social Assistance Programme**.

### Targets

- By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than USD1.25 a day.
- By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions.
- Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable.
- By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance.
- By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to climate- related extreme events and other economic, social and environmental shocks and disasters.
- Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions.
- Create sound policy frameworks at the national, regional and international levels, based on pro-poor and gender-sensitive development strategies, to support accelerated investment in poverty eradication actions.

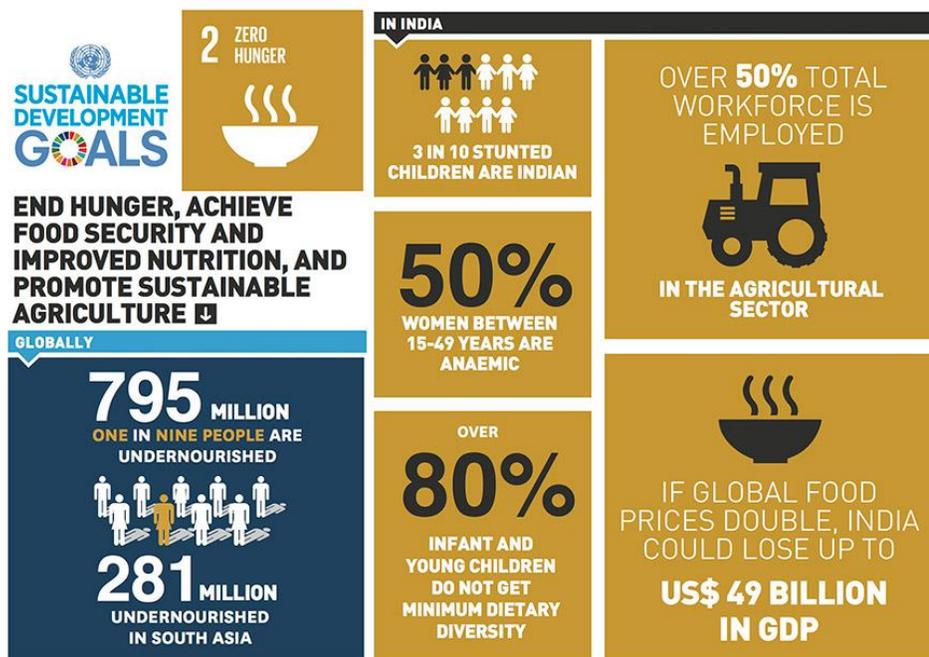
## Sustainable Development Goal 2: No Hunger (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT & CROP DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

One in every nine individuals around the world today experiences hunger, despite the fact that enough food exists to feed every individual. Two-thirds of this vulnerable group live in Asia. Unless we profoundly rethink global food and agricultural systems, it is estimated that the number of hungry people worldwide could climb to two billion by 2050. Globally, the proportion of undernourished people in developing regions has fallen by almost half since 1990, from 23.3% in 1990-1992 to 12.9% in 2014-2016. However, 795 million are still undernourished.

### Why is this important?

Working to improve food and agriculture can have a substantial impact on the attainment of the other 16 Sustainable Development Goals, as it can help combat climate change, bolster economic growth, and contribute to peace and stability in societies around the world. Currently our soils, fresh water, oceans, forests, and biodiversity are being rapidly degraded. Climate change is putting greater pressure on the resources we depend on, and increasing risks associated with natural disasters. Rural women and men who can no longer make ends meet on their land, are being forced to migrate to cities in search of opportunities. Building resilience against natural disasters will be an important part of the global fight against hunger, as crises exacerbate food insecurity issues in countries affected by them.



### How can we address this?

Goal 2 of the 2030 Sustainable Development agenda seeks to end hunger and all forms of malnutrition, and double agricultural productivity in the next 15 years. Ensuring this sustainable access to nutritious food universally will require sustainable food production and agricultural practices.

## India and Goal 2

South Asia still faces the greatest hunger burden, with over 281 million undernourished people, including 40% of India's population. How we grow and consume our food has a significant impact on levels of hunger, but it doesn't end there. If done right, agriculture and forests can become sources of decent incomes for the global population, the engines of rural development, and our vanguard against climate change. The agricultural sector is the single largest employer in the world, employing 40% of the global population, and in India, 54.6% of its total workforce. Even with more than half of the country's population employed in the sector, agriculture contributes only 15% of India's GDP. The Government of India has prioritised strengthening agriculture through measures in irrigation, crop insurance, and improved varieties. The government has also taken critical steps to enhance food security, including through an India-wide targeted public distribution system, a **National Nutrition Mission** and the **National Food Security Act**. The **Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana**, the **National Mission on Sustainable Agriculture** and many national schemes on horticulture, agricultural technology and livestock are leading the way in improving India's agriculture.

### Targets

- By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round.
- By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons.
- By 2030, double the agricultural productivity and incomes of small-scale food producers, in particular women, indigenous peoples, family farmers, pastoralists and fishers, including through secure and equal access to land, other productive resources and inputs, knowledge, financial services, markets and opportunities for value addition and non-farm employment.
- By 2030, ensure sustainable food production systems and implement resilient agricultural practices that increase productivity and production, that help maintain ecosystems, that strengthen capacity for adaptation to climate change, extreme weather, drought, flooding and other disasters and that progressively improve land and soil quality.
- By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed.
- Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries.
- Correct and prevent trade restrictions and distortions in world agricultural markets, including through the parallel elimination of all forms of agricultural export subsidies and all export measures with equivalent effect, in accordance with the mandate of the Doha Development Round.

- Adopt measures to ensure the proper functioning of food commodity markets and their derivatives and facilitate timely access to market information, including on food reserves, in order to help limit extreme food price volatility.

## Sustainable Development Goal 4: Quality Education (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

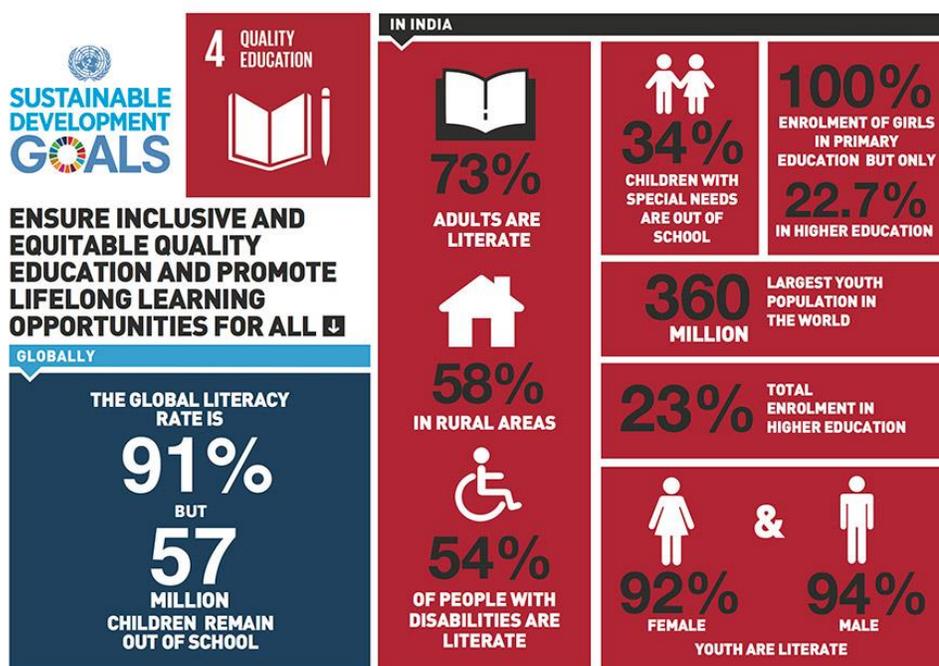
The world today has more knowledge than ever before, but not everyone can benefit from it. Globally, countries have made major strides in increasing access to education at all levels and increasing enrolment rates in schools, and basic literacy skills have improved tremendously. Among youth aged 15-24, the literacy rate improved globally between 1990 and 2015, increasing from 83% to 91%. Completion rates in primary school had also exceeded 90% by 2013. Despite these successes, several gaps remain. Few countries have achieved gender equality at all levels of education. In addition, 57 million children remain out of school and half of them live in Sub-Saharan Africa.

### Why is this important?

A quality education is the foundation of sustainable development, and therefore of the Sustainable Development Goals. As a policy intervention, education is a force multiplier which enables self-reliance, boosts economic growth by enhancing skills, and improves people's lives by opening up opportunities for better livelihoods.

The Sustainable Development targets for 2030 call for ensuring the completion of primary and secondary education by all boys and girls, and guaranteeing equal access to

opportunities for access to quality technical and vocational education for everyone. Policy interventions will require improving access and improving quality, as well addressing relevant obstacles which include gender inequalities, food insecurity, and armed conflict.



## India and Goal 4

In India, significant progress had been made in universalising primary education, with improvement in the enrolment and completion rates of girls in both primary and elementary school. As of 2013-14, the net enrolment ratio in primary education for boys and girls was 88%, while at the national level, the youth literacy rate was 94% for males and 92% for females. The new national Education Policy and Sustainable Development Goal 4 share the goals of universal quality education and lifelong learning. The flagship government scheme, **Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan**, is aimed at achieving universal quality education for all Indians, and is complemented in this effort by targeted schemes on nutritional support, higher education, and teacher training.

### Targets

- By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and Goal-4 effective learning outcomes.
- By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education so that they are ready for primary education.
- By 2030, ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, including university.
- By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship.
- By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training for the vulnerable, including persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples and children in vulnerable situations.
- By 2030, ensure that all youth and a substantial proportion of adults, both men and women, achieve literacy and numeracy.
- By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, among others, through education for sustainable development and sustainable lifestyles, human rights, gender equality, promotion of a culture of peace and non-violence, global citizenship and appreciation of cultural diversity and of culture's contribution to sustainable development.
- Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, nonviolent, inclusive and effective learning environments for all.
- By 2020, substantially expand globally the number of scholarships available to developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing states and African countries, for enrolment in higher education, including vocational training and information and communications technology, technical, engineering and scientific programmes, in developed countries and other developing countries.
- By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international co-operation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing states.

## Sustainable Development Goal 5: Gender Equality (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

Since gender inequality constitutes one of the history's most persistent and widespread forms of injustice, eliminating it will call for one of history's biggest movements for change. Women and girls continue to suffer discrimination and violence in every part of the world. Gaps in gender equality exist in every sector. In South Asia, only 74 girls were enrolled in primary school for every 100 boys in 1990. However, by 2012, the enrolment ratios were the same. In 155 countries, at least one law exists which impedes women's economic opportunities. Women in most countries on average earn only 60% to 75% of wages paid to men. Only 22.8% of all national parliamentarians are women. One in three women experience some form of physical or sexual violence in their lifetimes.

### Why is this important?

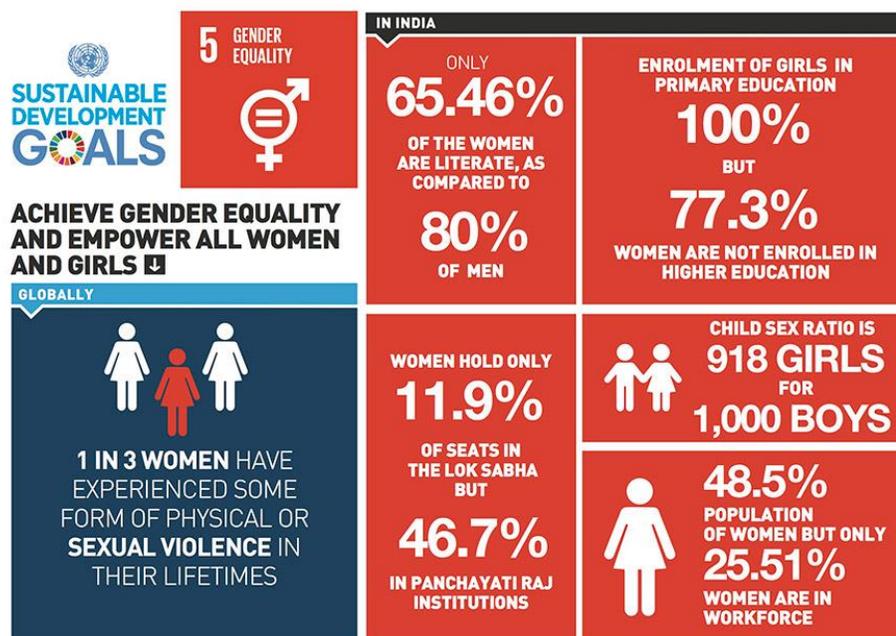
Gender equality is not only a fundamental human right, but a necessary foundation for a peaceful and sustainable world. The exclusion of women places half of the world's population outside the realm of opportunity to partner in building prosperous societies and economies. Equal access to education, decent work, and representation in political and economic decision making processes are not only rights women should have, they benefit humanity at large. By investing in the empowerment of women, we not only make progress on Goal 5 of the Sustainable Development Goals, we also make gains on the alleviation of poverty and fuel sustainable economic growth.

### What can we do to address this?

Goal 5 aims to eliminate all forms of discrimination and violence against women in the public and private spheres and to undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources and access to ownership of property.

### Goal 5 and India

Although India has achieved gender parity at the primary education level and is on track to achieve parity at all education levels, as of August 2015, the proportion of seats in Parliament held by women had only reached 12% against the target of 50%. India is also confronting the challenge of violence against women. As an



example, a baseline study revealed that in New Delhi, 92% of women had experienced some form of sexual violence in public spaces during their lifetime. The Government of India has identified ending violence against women as a key national priority, which resonates with the Sustainable Development targets of the United Nations on gender equality. The prime minister's **Beti Bachao Beti Padhao** initiative aims at equal opportunity and education for girls in India. In addition, specific interventions on female employment, programmes on the empowerment of adolescent girls, the **Sukanya Samridhi Yojana** on girl child prosperity and the **Janani Suraksha Yojana** for mothers advance India's commitment to gender equality, and the targets of Goal 4.

### Targets

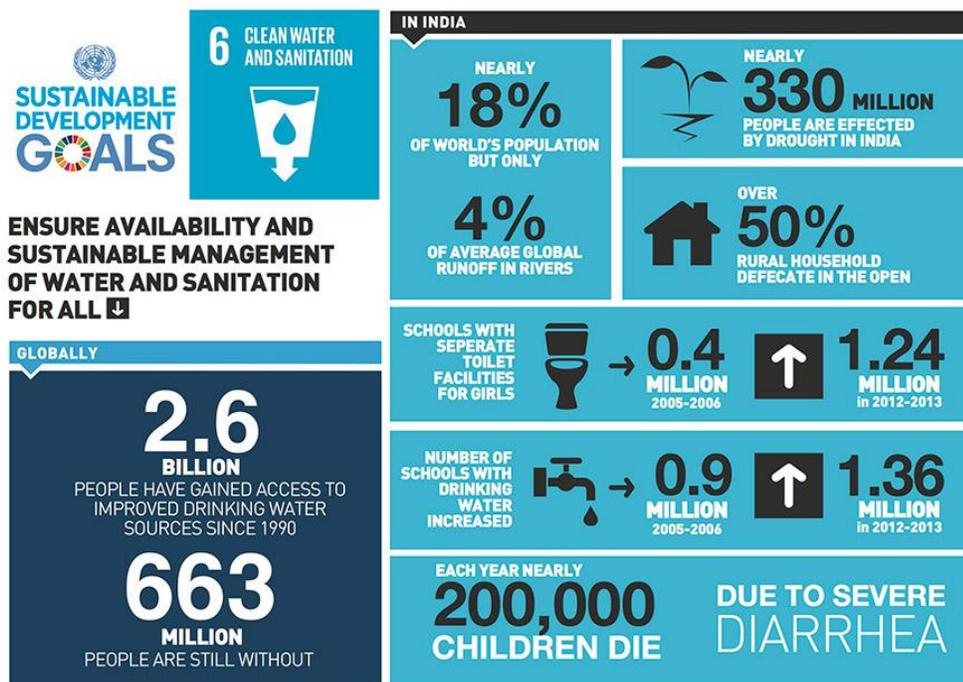
- End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere.
- Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation.
- Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation.
- Recognise and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies and the promotion of shared responsibility within the household and the family as nationally appropriate.
- Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life.
- Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Beijing Platform for Action and the outcome documents of their review conferences.
- Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land and other forms of property, financial services, inheritance and natural resources, in accordance with national laws.
- Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowerment of women.
- Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls at all levels.

## Sustainable Development Goal 6: Clean Water and Sanitation (WATER RESOURCE AND HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

Every year millions of people, most of them children, die from diseases associated with inadequate water supply, sanitation, and hygiene. It is estimated that by 2050, a quarter of the world's population is likely to live in countries affected by chronic or recurring shortages of water. Two and a half billion people have gained access to improved drinking water sources since 1990, but 663 million people are still without. Between 1990 and 2015, the proportion of the global population using an improved drinking water source increased from 76-91%, however, each day, nearly 1,000 children die due to

preventable water and sanitation-related diarrhoeal diseases.



### Why is this important?

Clean water is critical to survival, and its absence can impact the health, food security, and livelihoods of families across the world. Although our planet has sufficient fresh water to achieve a regular

and clean water supply for all, bad economics and poor infrastructure can skew supply unfavourably. Drought afflicts some of the world's poorest countries, worsening hunger and malnutrition. Floods and other water-related disasters account for 70% of all deaths related to natural disasters. Global goals and national priorities on reliable energy, economic growth, resilient infrastructure, sustainable industrialisation, consumption and production, and food security, are all inextricably linked to a sustainable supply of clean water. Hydropower is one of the most crucial and widely-used renewable sources of energy and as of 2011, represented 16% of total electricity production worldwide.

### What can we do to address this?

The Sustainable Development Goals have committed the international community to expand international cooperation and capacity building on water and sanitation related activities and programmes, and also to support local communities in improving water and sanitation management.

Through Goal 6, the countries of the world have resolved to achieve universal access to safe drinking water and adequate sanitation and hygiene to all in the next fifteen years.

### **India and Sustainable Development Goal 6**

The overall proportion of Indian households with access to improved water sources increased from 68% in 1992-93 to 90.6% in 2011-12. However, in 2012, 59% of rural households and 8% of urban households did not have access to improved sanitation facilities. Almost 600 million people in India defecate in the open – the highest number in the world. Improving sanitation is a key priority of the government which has introduced several flagship programmes including the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan to clean India, the National Rural Drinking Water Programme, and Namami Gange, which aims at the conservation of the River Ganga.

#### **Targets**

- By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all.
- By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations.
- By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimising release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally.
- By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity.
- By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary co-operation as appropriate.
- By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes.
- By 2030, expand international co-operation and capacity-building support to developing countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency, waste water treatment, recycling and reuse technologies.
- Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management.

### **Sustainable Development Goal 7: Affordable and Clean Energy (ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT)**

#### **The Challenge**

There is no development without fuelling the engine of growth. Energy is critical and people with no sustainable access to energy are deprived of the opportunity to become part of national and global progress. And yet, one billion people around the world live without access to energy. Almost three

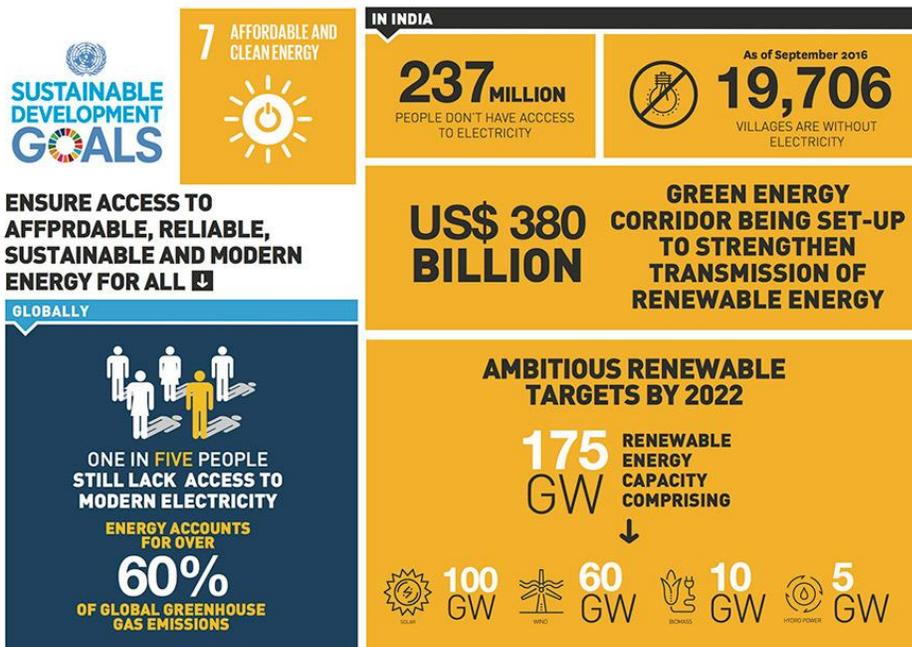
billion people, 41% of the world’s population, do not have access to clean fuels and technologies for cooking.

### Why is this important?

The Secretary-General of the United Nations, Ban Ki-moon, has said, “Energy is the golden thread that connects economic growth, social equity, and environmental sustainability. With access to energy, people can study, go to university, get a job, start a business – and reach their full potential.” Energy is central to nearly every major challenge and opportunity the world faces today – security, climate change, food production, jobs or increasing incomes. Sustainable energy generates opportunity – it transforms lives, economies and the planet. There are tangible health benefits to having access to electricity, and a demonstrable improvement in wellbeing. Energy access therefore constitutes a core component of the sustainable development agenda for energy. The production of useable energy can also be a source for climate change – accounting for around 60% of total global greenhouse gas emissions.

### How can we address this?

Goal 7 of the SDGs aims to correct this enormous imbalance by ensuring everyone has access to affordable, reliable, and modern energy services by the year 2030. To expand energy access, it is crucial to enhance energy efficiency and to invest in renewable energy. Asia has been the driver of progress in this area, expanding access at the twice the rate of demographic growth. 72% of the increase in energy consumption from modern renewable sources between 2010 and 2012 came from developing regions, including parts of Asia. Energy from renewable resources – wind, water, solar, biomass and geothermal energy – is inexhaustible and clean. Although the solution to energy’s climate crisis lies off-grid,



renewable energy currently constitutes only 15% of the global energy mix. It is time for a new global partnership on sustainable energy for all, guided by Sustainable Development Goal 7 on universally accessible, efficient, clean, and reliable energy sources and services.

## India and Goal 7

India is projected to be a significant contributor to the rise in global energy demand, around one-quarter of the total. According to 2013-14 figures, the total installed capacity for electricity generation in India registered a compound annual growth rate of 7%. However, as of 2015, 237 million people in India do not have access to electricity. The government's **National Solar Mission** is playing an important role in the work towards renewable energy, and interventions in rural electrification and new ultra-mega power projects are moving India towards achieving universal energy access.

## Targets for Goal 7

- By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services.
- By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix.
- By 2030, double the global rate of improvement in energy efficiency.
- By 2030, enhance international co-operation to facilitate access to clean energy research and technology, including renewable energy, energy efficiency and advanced and cleaner fossil-fuel technology, and promote investment in energy infrastructure and clean energy technology.
- By 2030, expand infrastructure and upgrade technology for supplying modern and sustainable energy services for all in developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing states and land-locked developing countries, in accordance with their respective programmes of support.

## Sustainable Development Goal 8: Decent Work And Economic Growth (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

Globally, annual economic growth declined from 3% in 2000 to 1.3% in 2014. Roughly half the world's population still lives on the equivalent of about USD 2 a day and in too many places, having a job doesn't guarantee the ability to escape from poverty. This slow and uneven progress requires us to rethink and retool our economic and social policies aimed at eradicating poverty. Global unemployment increased from 170 million in 2007 to nearly 202 million in 2012, of which about 75 million are young women and men. A continued lack of decent work opportunities, insufficient investments and under-consumption has led to an erosion of the basic social contract underlying democratic societies: that all must share in progress. The creation of quality jobs will remain a major challenge for almost all economies well beyond 2015. But inclusive growth must also be cognisant of the needs of the most vulnerable – children, youth, and women. In 2012, 85 million children world over were engaged in hazardous forms of work.

## Why is this important?

While developing countries have grown at a rate faster than developed regions, sustained economic growth everywhere will be critical to fulfilling our international developmental targets over the next 15 years. Economic growth – making our world more prosperous – is inextricably linked to all our other priorities. Stronger economies will afford us more opportunities to build a more resilient and sustainable world. And economic growth must be inclusive: growth that does not improve the wellbeing of all sections of society, especially the most vulnerable, is unequal and unfair.

## How can we address this?

‘No one left behind’ is at the core of the sustainable development agenda for 2030 and if economic growth is to build a fairer world, it must be inclusive. This is the idea behind Goal 8, which aims to sustain an economic growth rate of 7% for the least developed countries by 2030, and achieve full and productive employment for all men and women everywhere in the next 15 years. Nearly 2.2 billion people live below the



USD 2 poverty line and that poverty eradication is only possible through stable and well-paid jobs. It is estimated that 470 million jobs will be needed globally for the new entrants to the labour market between 2016 and 2030.

## India and Goal 8

While the global economy sluggishly recovers, according to the International Monetary Fund, India is experiencing strong growth and rising real incomes. The dividends of this growth will be sustained by its people. With over 360 million young people between 10 and 24, India has the largest youth population in the world. Harnessing this demographic dividend holds the key to building a prosperous and resilient future for the country. However, India’s gross enrolment ratio in higher education is only 23%, amongst the lowest in the world. India’s labour force is set to grow by more than eight million each year, and the country will need to generate 280 million jobs between now and 2050, a one-third increase above current levels. The government’s **National Skill Development Mission** and **Deendayal Upadhyaya Antodaya Yojana**, as well as the **National Service Scheme** and the **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme** are some flagship programmes aimed at bringing decent work to all.

## Targets

- Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7% gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries.
- Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including through a focus on high-value added and labour-intensive sectors.
- Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services.
- Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to decouple economic growth from environmental degradation, in accordance with the 10-year framework of programmes on sustainable consumption and production, with developed countries taking the lead.
- By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value.
- By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training.
- Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025 end child labour in all its forms.
- Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment.
- By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products.
- Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all.
- Increase aid for trade support for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, including through the Enhanced Integrated Framework for Trade-Related Technical Assistance to Least Developed Countries.
- By 2020, develop and operationalise a global strategy for youth employment and implement the Global Jobs Pact of the International Labour Organization.

## **Sustainable Development Goal 9: Industry, Innovation And Infrastructure (INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT)**

### **The Challenge**

The story of industrial development has been an important determinant of the course of our history as a community of nations. From the first steam engines to the first assembly lines, to today's truly global production chains and processes, industry has changed our economies and helped drive major changes in our societies. But without sustainable practices and infrastructure in place, our growth has left vast sections of people behind. About 2.6 billion people in the developing world face difficulties in accessing electricity throughout the day. Additionally, 2.5 billion people worldwide lack access to basic sanitation and almost 800 million people lack access to water, many hundreds of millions of them in Sub-Saharan

Africa and South Asia. For many lower-income countries, the existent infrastructure constraints affect firm productivity by around 40%.

### Why is this important?

Investments in transport, irrigation, energy and information and communications technology have been crucial to driving economic growth and empowering communities in many countries. The job multiplication effect of industrialisation has a positive impact on society, as every one job in manufacturing creates 2.2 jobs in other sectors. The manufacturing sector is an important employer, accounting for around 470 million jobs worldwide in 2009 – or around 16% of the world’s workforce of 2.9 billion. It has long been recognised that a strong physical network of industry and communication can enhance productivity and incomes, and improve health, wellbeing and education. Technological progress similarly enhances our wellbeing as countries, and can also improve the state of the planet through increased resource and energy efficiency.

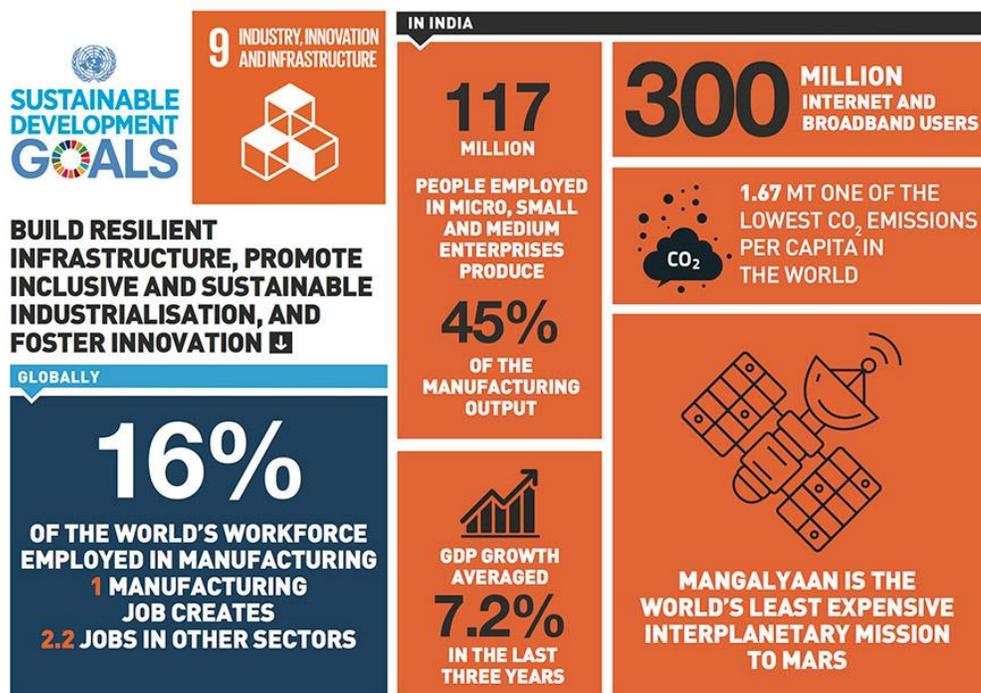
### How can we address this?

Through SDG 9, countries have determined that investing in more resilient infrastructure, cooperating across borders, and encouraging small enterprises will all be critical to ensuring sustainable

industrial development. We will also have to improve our existing industrial infrastructure, and here, technological innovation will be key. Governments and businesses will have to contribute to creating a hospitable policy environment for innovation, encourage scientific research, and improve access to information technology universally.

### India and Goal 9

The government’s flagship interventions like **Make in India** and **Start Up India** as well as **Pandit Deendayal Upadhyay Shramev Jayate Karyakram** are fuelling innovation and sustainable industrial and economic development.



## Targets

- Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans-border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all.
- Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries.
- Increase the access of small-scale industrial and other enterprises, in particular in developing countries, to financial services, including affordable credit, and their integration into value chains and markets.
- By 2030, upgrade infrastructure and retrofit industries to make them sustainable, with increased resource-use efficiency and greater adoption of clean and environmentally sound technologies and industrial processes, with all countries taking action in accordance with their respective capabilities.
- Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending.
- Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technological and technical support to African countries, least developed countries, land-locked developing countries and small island developing states.
- Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conducive policy environment for, inter alia, industrial diversification and value addition to commodities.
- Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable access to the Internet in least developed countries by 2020.

## Sustainable Development Goal 10: Reduced Inequalities (HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

Inequalities are rising. In 2014, the richest 1% of the world's population held 48% of the world's wealth in 2014, while the bottom 80% of the people together hold only 6% of the global wealth. The imbalance is put into stark relief when one considers that only 80 individuals have as much wealth as the 3.5 billion people worldwide with the lowest incomes. On average, income inequality increased by 11% in developing countries between 1990 and 2010. A significant majority of households in developing countries – more than 75% of the population – live in societies where income is more unequally distributed than it was in the 1990s. The international community has made significant strides towards lifting people out of poverty. The most vulnerable nations – the least developed countries, the landlocked developing countries and the small island developing states – continue to make inroads into poverty reduction. However, large disparities remain in access to health and education services and

other assets within these countries. While income inequality between countries may have been reduced, inequality within countries has risen.

### Why is this important?

Inequality is a roadblock to progress when it deprives people of opportunity, and subjects many to conditions of extreme poverty. For instance, in the late 2000s in children in the wealthiest quintile of South Asia were two times more likely to complete primary school than those in the poorest. In Latin America and East Asia, children in the poorest asset quintile are three times more likely to die before the age of 5 than those in the richest. There is growing consensus that economic growth is not sufficient to reduce poverty if it is not inclusive and if it does not involve the three dimensions of sustainable development – economic, social and environmental. Rising inequalities adversely impact human development. According to the inequality-adjusted Human Development Index (HDI), Sub-Saharan Africa loses 33% of its HDI to inequality and South Asia by 25%.

### What can we do to address this?



Goal 10 presents to the international community the following task: ensure that the income growth of the bottom 40% of their population is higher than the national average by the year 2030. To reduce inequality, policies should be universal in

principle, paying attention to the needs of disadvantaged and marginalised populations. Inclusion has to be promoted actively, in social as well as political spheres, for all ages, sexes, races, religions and ethnicities to create conditions of equity within countries. To create a fairer international system globally, global financial markets will require improved regulation, and developing countries will have to have a greater voice in international decision making. India and Goal 10

The **Gini coefficient** of income inequality for India fell from 36.8% in 2010 to 33.6% in 2015. The Government of India's emphasis on the three pronged **Jan Dhan-Aadhaar-Mobile** programmes are aimed at a comprehensive strategy of inclusion, financial empowerment and social security. These priorities are in line with the Sustainable Development targets aimed at achieving greater equality and promoting the social, economic, and political inclusion of all by 2030.

### **Targets**

- By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40% of the population at a rate higher than the national average.
- By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status.
- Ensure equal opportunity and reduce inequalities of outcome, including by eliminating discriminatory laws, policies and practices and promoting appropriate legislation, policies and action in this regard.
- Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality.
- Improve the regulation and monitoring of global financial markets and institutions and strengthen the implementation of such regulations.
- Ensure enhanced representation and voice for developing countries in decision-making in global international economic and financial institutions in order to deliver more effective, credible, accountable and legitimate institutions.
- Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well-managed migration policies.
- Implement the principle of special and differential treatment for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, in accordance with World Trade Organization agreements.
- Encourage official development assistance and financial flows, including foreign direct investment, to states where the need is greatest, in particular least developed countries, African countries, small island developing states and land-locked developing countries, in accordance with their national plans and programmes.
- By 2030, reduce to less than 3% the transaction costs of migrant remittances and eliminate remittance corridors with costs higher than 5%.

### **Sustainable Development Goal 11: Sustainable Cities And Communities (COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT)**

#### **The Challenge**

Half of humanity – 3.5 billion people – lives in cities today and by 2030, it is estimated that six out of 10 people will be city dwellers. The world's cities occupy just 3% of the planet's land but account for 60-80% of all energy consumption and 75% of the planet's carbon emissions. Close to 95% of urban

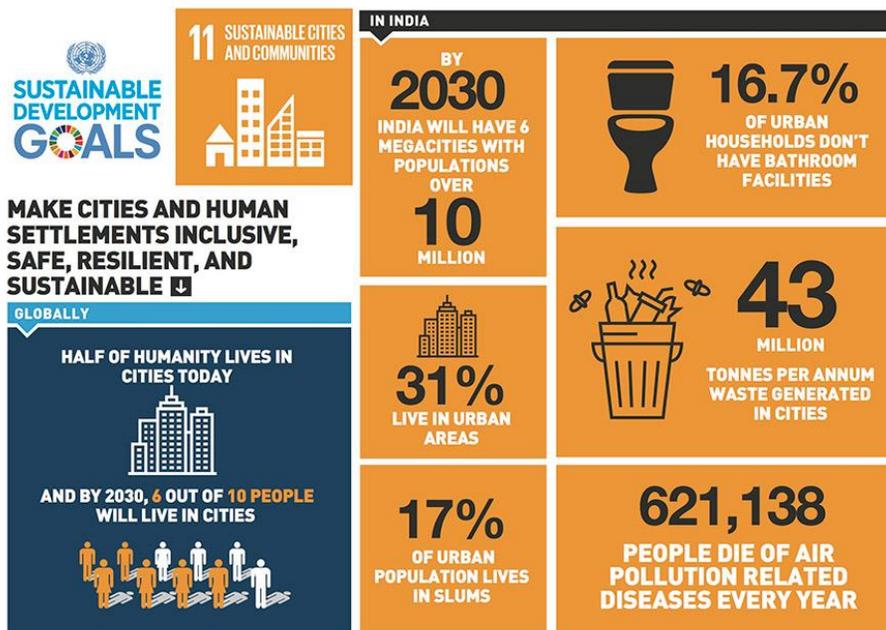
expansion in the coming decades will take place in the developing world. Rapid urbanisation is exerting pressure on fresh water supplies, sewage, the living environment and public health. Our rapidly growing urban world is experiencing congestion, a lack of basic services, a shortage of adequate housing, and declining infrastructure. Thirty percent of the world's urban population lives in slums, and in Sub-Saharan Africa, over half of all city dwellers are slum dwellers.

### Why is this important?

Cities are engines for sustainable development. It is where ideas, commerce, culture, science, and productivity thrives. Urban spaces offer opportunities for people to prosper economically and socially, but this is only possible in prosperous cities that can accommodate people in decent jobs and where land resources are not overwhelmed by growth. Unplanned urban sprawl, as cities spill beyond their formal boundaries, can be detrimental to national developmental planning and to the global goals for sustainable development. Our urban areas are also emitters of greenhouse gases and contribute to climate change. Half of the global urban population breathes air that is 2.5 times more polluted than standards deemed acceptable by the World Health Organization.

### What can we do to address this?

These challenges to urban spaces can be overcome by improving resource use and focusing on reducing pollution and poverty. The future we want includes cities that offer opportunities for all, and which provide access to basic services, energy, housing, transportation and



more. Cities can either dissipate energy or optimise efficiency by reducing energy consumption and adopting green energy systems. For instance, Rizhao, China has become a solar-powered city; in its central districts, 99% of households already use solar water heaters.

### India and Goal 11

India is urbanising rapidly. Between 2001 and 2011, the country's urban population had increased by 91 million. By 2030, India is expected to be home to six mega-cities with populations above 10 million.

According to 2013 14 figures, 68% of the country's total population live in rural areas, while 17% of the country's urban population live in slums. The Government of India's **Smart Cities Mission**, the **Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission**, and the **Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT)** are working to address the challenge of improving urban spaces. The prime minister's **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana** aims to achieve housing for all by 2022.

### **Targets**

- By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums.
- By 2030, provide access to safe, affordable, accessible and sustainable transport systems for all, improving road safety, notably by expanding public transport, with special attention given to the needs of those in vulnerable situations, women, children, persons with disabilities and older persons.
- By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanisation and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning and management in all countries.
- Strengthen efforts to protect and safeguard the world's cultural and natural heritage.
- By 2030, significantly reduce the number of deaths and the number of people affected and substantially decrease the direct economic losses relative to global gross domestic product caused by disasters, including water-related disasters, with a focus on protecting the poor and people in vulnerable situations.
- By 2030, reduce the adverse per capita environmental impact of cities, including by paying special attention to air quality and municipal and other waste management.
- By 2030, provide universal access to safe, inclusive and accessible, green and public spaces, in particular for women and children, older persons and persons with disabilities.
- Support positive economic, social and environmental links between urban, peri-urban and rural areas by strengthening national and regional development planning.
- By 2020, substantially increase the number of cities and human settlements adopting and implementing integrated policies and plans towards inclusion, resource efficiency, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, resilience to disasters, and develop and implement, in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, holistic disaster risk management at all levels.
- Support least developed countries, including through financial and technical assistance, in building sustainable and resilient buildings utilising local materials.

### **Sustainable Development Goal 12: Sustainable Consumption And Production (ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT)**

#### **The Challenge**

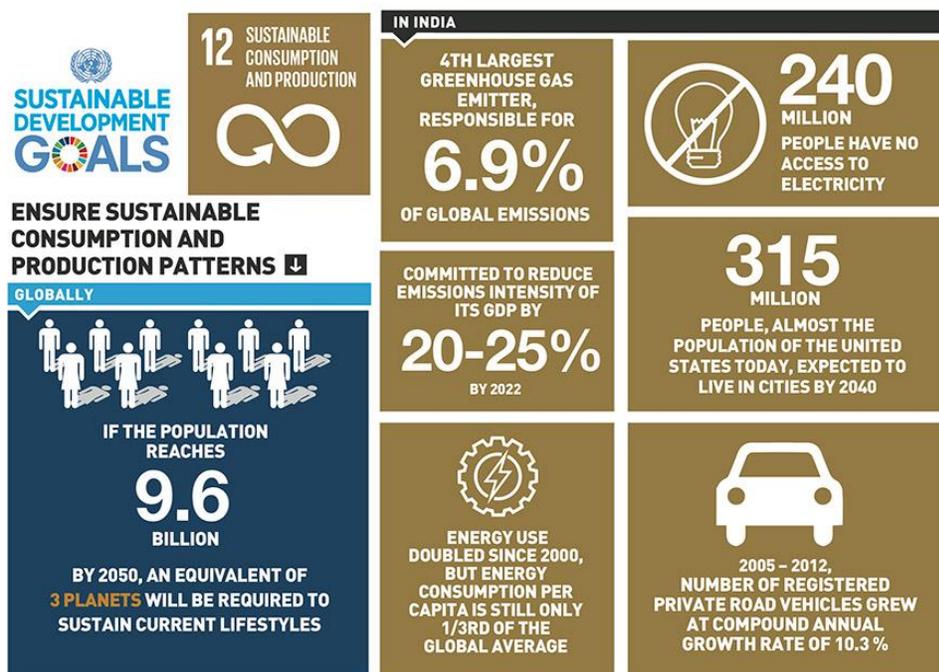
Our planet is under massive strain. Should the global population push the figure of 9.6 billion by 2050, we will need three Earths to sustain current lifestyles for everyone. Each year, an estimated one-third of

all food produced – equivalent to 1.3 billion tonnes worth around USD 1 trillion – ends up rotting in the bins of consumers and retailers, or spoiling due to poor transportation and harvesting practices. More than one billion people still do not have access to fresh water. Less than 3% of the world’s water is fresh (drinkable), of which 2.5% is frozen in Antarctica, the Arctic and glaciers. Humanity must therefore rely on 0.5% for all man’s ecosystem’s and fresh water needs. Despite technological advances that have promoted energy efficiency gains, energy use in OECD countries will increase a further 35% by 2020.

### Why is this important?

Sustainable consumption and production aims at “doing more and better with less,” increasing net welfare gains from economic activities by reducing resource use, degradation, and pollution, while increasing the quality of life. Sustainable development will be achieved not only by growing our economies, but minimising waste in the process of doing so. Growth that contaminates the environment sets development back.

### How can we address this?



Sustainable consumption and production is about promoting resource and energy efficiency, sustainable infrastructure, and providing access to basic services, green and decent jobs and a better quality of life for all. Its implementation helps to achieve overall development

plans, reduce future economic, environmental and social costs, strengthen economic competitiveness and reduce poverty. It also requires a systemic approach and co-operation among actors operating in the supply chain, from producer to final consumer. It involves engaging consumers through awareness-raising and education on sustainable consumption and lifestyles, providing consumers with adequate information through standards and labelling and engagement in sustainable public procurement. This will involve a new global partnership between business, consumers, policy makers, researchers, scientists, retailers, the media, and development co-operation agencies.

## India and Goal 12

The issue of resource use is vital for the country. While the country is home to 17.5% of the world's population, it has only 4% of global water resources. The generation of waste and pollutants also poses a challenge. India is the fourth largest emitter of greenhouse gases and is responsible for 5.3% of global emissions. However, in October 2015, India made a commitment to reduce the emissions intensity of its GDP by 20-25% from its 2005 levels by 2020 and by 33-35% by 2030. On 2 October 2016 India formally ratified the historic **Paris Agreement**. The **National Policy on Biofuels** and the **National Clean Energy Fund** are some of the government's flagship schemes aimed at achieving sustainable consumption and production, and managing the efficient use of natural resources.

### Targets

- Implement the 10-year framework of programmes on sustainable consumption and production, all countries taking action, with developed countries taking the lead, taking into account the development and capabilities of developing countries.
- By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources.
- By 2030, halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and supply chains, including post-harvest losses.
- By 2020, achieve the environmentally sound management of chemicals and all wastes throughout their life cycle, in accordance with agreed international frameworks, and significantly reduce their release to air, water and soil in order to minimise their adverse impacts on human health and the environment.
- By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse.
- Encourage companies, especially large and transnational companies, to adopt sustainable practices and to integrate sustainability information into their reporting cycle.
- Promote public procurement practices that are sustainable, in accordance with national policies and priorities.
- By 2030, ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and awareness for sustainable development and lifestyles in harmony with nature.
- Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patterns of consumption and production.
- Develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products.
- Rationalise inefficient fossil-fuel subsidies that encourage wasteful consumption by removing market distortions, in accordance with national circumstances, including by restructuring taxation and phasing out those harmful subsidies, where they exist, to reflect their environmental impacts, taking fully into account the specific needs and conditions of developing countries and minimising the possible adverse impacts on their development in a manner that protects the poor and the affected communities.

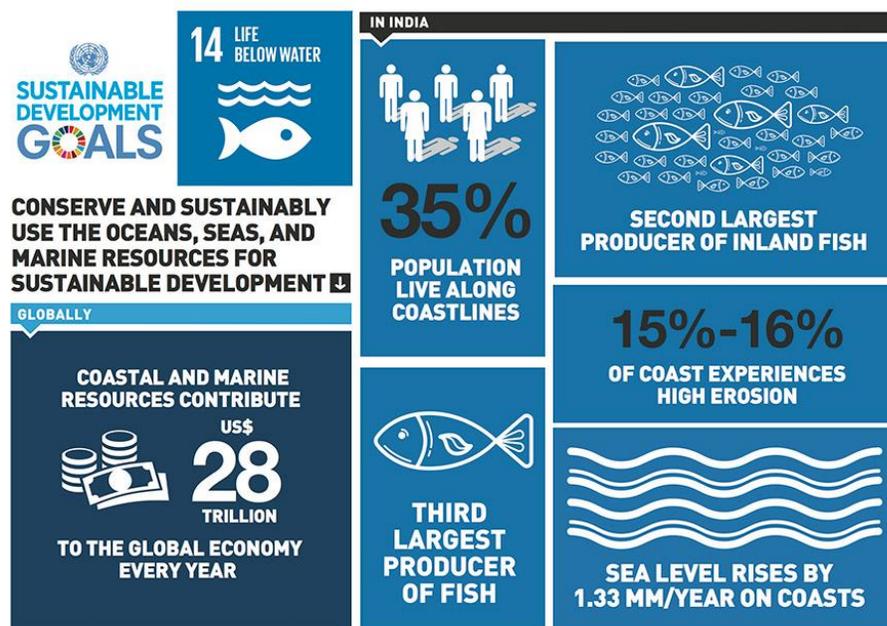
## Sustainable Development Goal 14: Life Below Water (MARINE LIFE DEVELOPMENT)

### The Challenge

We are a land dwelling species, but we depend more on our oceans than we can imagine. Oceans cover three quarters of the Earth's surface, contain 97% of the Earth's water, and represent 99% of the living space on the planet by volume. Over three billion people depend on marine and coastal biodiversity for their livelihoods. Globally, the market value of marine and coastal resources and industries is estimated at USD 3 trillion per year or about 5% of global GDP. Oceans contain nearly 200,000 identified species, but actual numbers may lie in the millions. Oceans absorb about 30% of the carbon dioxide produced by humans, buffering the impact of global warming. They also serve as the world's largest source of protein, with more than three billion people depending on the oceans as their primary source of protein. Unmonitored fishing is also contributing to the rapid depletion of many fish species and are preventing efforts to save and restore global fisheries and related jobs, causing ocean fisheries to generate USD 50 billion less per year than they could. As much as 40% of the world's oceans are heavily affected by human activities, including pollution, depleted fisheries, and loss of coastal habitats.

### Why is this important?

Coastal and marine resources contribute USD 28 trillion to the global economy every year. But this is



only a small part of why they are so important to our planet. The world's oceans – their temperature, chemistry, currents and life – drive global systems that make the Earth habitable for humankind. Our rainwater, drinking water, weather, climate, coastlines, much of our food, and even the oxygen in the air we breathe, are all ultimately provided and

regulated by the sea. Throughout history, oceans and seas have been vital conduits for trade and transportation. Careful management of this essential global resource is a key feature of a sustainable future.

### How can we address this?

Sustainable Development Goal 14 commits countries to united over what is a truly global responsibility – the protection of our oceans and the lives that depend on it. By 2020, countries commit to achieving the

sustainable management of marine ecosystems, and in another five years, significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds. This will require an international scientific partnership, regulation of harvesting and fishing, and enhance our research and knowledge on issues critical to the survival of life below water.

### India and Goal 14

Over a third of India's population – 35% — lives along its vast coastline and nearly half of this coast experiences erosion. More than one million people in 3,651 villages in India situated along the coast are employed in marine capture fisheries. According to India's **Fourth National Report to the Convention of Biological Diversity, 2009**, India is endowed with vast inland and marine bio-resources, and is the third largest producer of fish in the world and the second largest producer of inland fish. The Indian government's **Sagarmala Project**, also known as the Blue Revolution, is working to improve the state of India's ports and coastlines. To conserve marine ecosystems, the government has undertaken a **National Plan for the Conservation of Aquatic Eco-systems**. Coastal and marine biodiversity protection is a key area of focus for India.

### Targets

- By 2025, prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds, in particular from land-based activities, including marine debris and nutrient pollution.
- By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by strengthening their resilience, and take action for their restoration in order to achieve healthy and productive oceans.
- Minimise and address the impacts of ocean acidification, including through enhanced scientific cooperation at all levels.
- By 2020, effectively regulate harvesting and end overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices and implement science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible, at least to levels that can produce maximum sustainable yield as determined by their biological characteristics.
- By 2020, conserve at least 10% of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based on the best available scientific information.
- By 2020, prohibit certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, eliminate subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and refrain from introducing new such subsidies, recognising that appropriate and effective special and differential treatment for developing and least developed countries should be an integral part of the World Trade Organization fisheries subsidies negotiation.
- By 2030, increase the economic benefits to small island developing states and least developed countries from the sustainable use of marine resources, including through sustainable management of fisheries, aquaculture and tourism.
- Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Criteria and Guidelines on the Transfer of Marine Technology, in order to improve ocean health and to enhance the contribution of marine

biodiversity to the development of developing countries, in particular small island developing states and least developed countries.

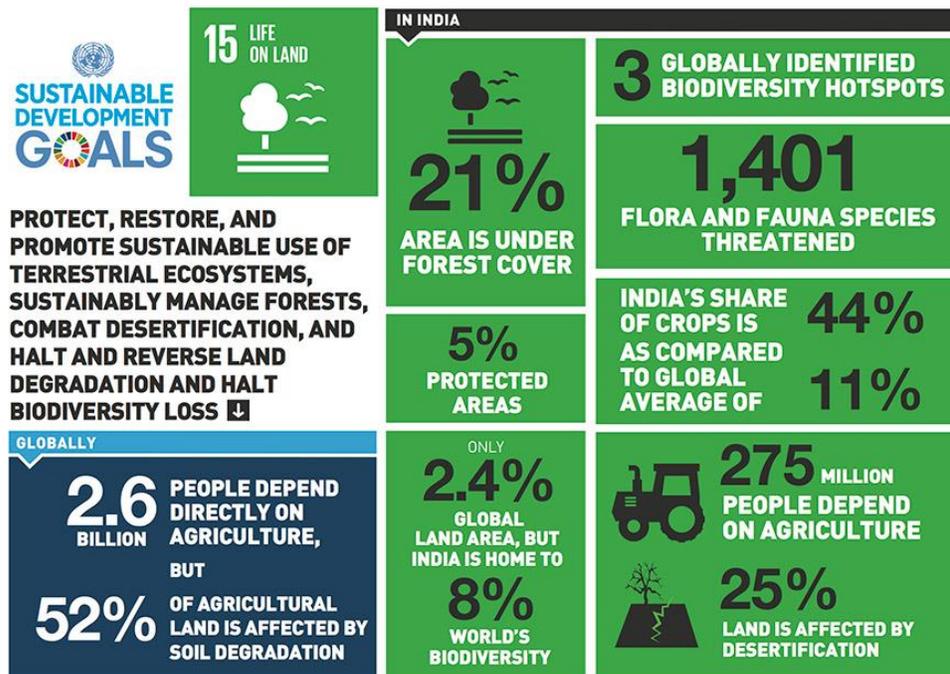
- Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in UNCLOS, which provides the legal framework for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources, as recalled in paragraph 158 of The Future We Want.

### Sustainable Development Goal 15: Life On Land (LAND & FOREST RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT)

#### The Challenge

Our fate as a species depends on the state of our most important habitat – land. Our future is linked to the survival of land ecosystems, and yet, of the 8,300 animal breeds known, 8% have become extinct and 22% are at risk of extinction. Thirteen million hectares of forest are lost every year while the persistent degradation of drylands has led to the desertification of 3.6 billion hectares. Currently, 2.6 billion people

depend directly on agriculture, however 52% of the land used for agriculture is moderately or severely affected by soil degradation. Deforestation and desertification – caused by human activities and climate change – pose major challenges to sustainable



development and have affected the lives and livelihoods of millions of people in the fight against poverty.

#### Why is this important?

Land and forests are the foundation of sustainable development. Forests cover 30% of the Earth's surface and, in addition to providing food security and shelter, are key to combating climate change, protecting biodiversity and are home to the indigenous population. Forests are home to more than 80% of all terrestrial species of animals, plants and insects. At the same time, around 1.6 billion people also depend on forests for their livelihood, including some 70 million indigenous people. Over 80% of the

human diet is provided by plants, with rice, maize and wheat providing 60% of energy intake. In addition, 80% of people living in rural areas in developing countries rely on traditional plant-based medicines to provide their basic healthcare.

### **How can we address this?**

Preserving life on land requires concerted action not only to protect terrestrial ecosystems, but to restore them, and promote their sustainable use for the future. Goal 15 calls for urgent action to halt the degradation of natural habitats, to end the poaching and trafficking of animals, and to integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into local planning and development processes. Safeguarding places which are important from the point of view of biodiversity is another effective tool, and as of 2014, 15.2% of the earth's terrestrial and freshwater environments had been protected.

### **India and Goal 15**

In India, forest cover is now 21% and protected areas cover nearly 5% of the country's total land area. As India is home to 8% of the world's biodiversity, which includes many species found nowhere else in the world, the country is committed to achieving the **Aichi targets of the Convention on Biological Diversity** and is also an active participant in the implementation of the **Nagoya Protocol**. India's **National Afforestation Programme** and a national programme on the **Integrated Development of Wildlife Habitats** are core projects aimed at the conservation of land ecosystems. Two specific schemes – **Project Tiger** and **Project Elephant** – are being undertaken to conserve two of the country's most majestic species of animals.

### **Targets for Goal 15**

- By 2020, ensure the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of terrestrial and inland freshwater ecosystems and their services, in particular forests, wetlands, mountains and drylands, in line with obligations under international agreements.
- By 2020, promote the implementation of sustainable management of all types of forests, halt deforestation, restore degraded forests and substantially increase afforestation and reforestation globally.
- By 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world.
- By 2030, ensure the conservation of mountain ecosystems, including their biodiversity, in order to enhance their capacity to provide benefits that are essential for sustainable development.
- Take urgent and significant action to reduce the degradation of natural habitats, halt the loss of biodiversity and, by 2020, protect and prevent the extinction of threatened species.
- Promote fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilisation of genetic resources and promote appropriate access to such resources, as internationally agreed.
- Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and supply of illegal wildlife products.

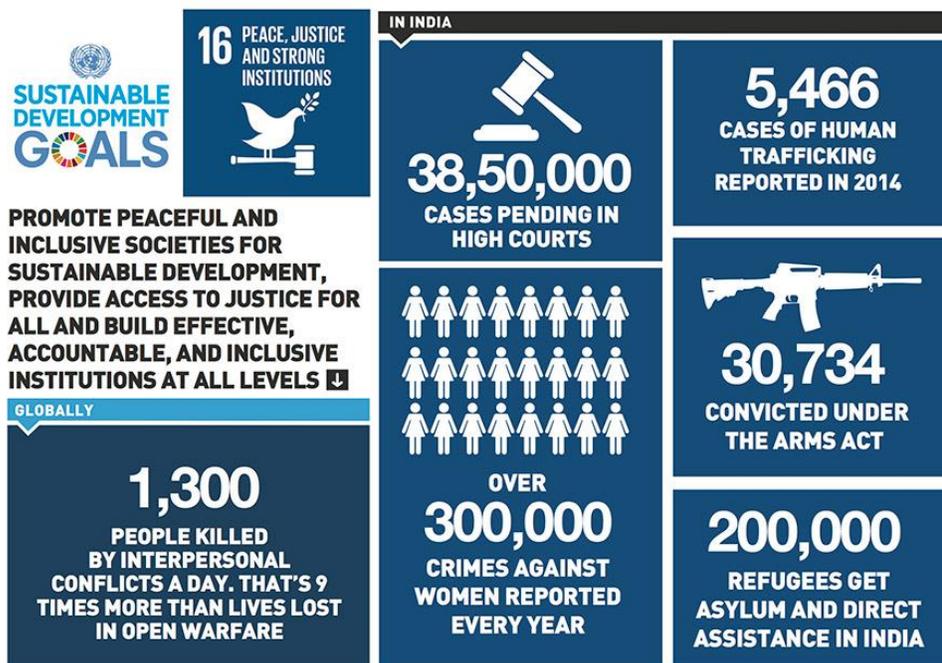
- By 2020, introduce measures to prevent the introduction and significantly reduce the impact of invasive alien species on land and water ecosystems and control or eradicate the priority species.
- By 2020, integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduction strategies and accounts.
- Mobilise and significantly increase financial resources from all sources to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity and ecosystems.
- Mobilise significant resources from all sources and at all levels to finance sustainable forest management and provide adequate. incentives to developing countries to advance such management, including for conservation and reforestation.
- Enhance global support for efforts to combat poaching and trafficking of protected species, including by increasing the capacity of local communities to pursue sustainable livelihood opportunities.

**Sustainable Development Goal 16: Peace, Justice and Strong Institutions (HUMAN RIGHTS DEVELOPMENT)**

**The Challenge**

Violence is perhaps the most significant and destructive challenge to the development, growth, wellbeing, and the very survival of countries around the world. Fatalities resulting from armed conflict are rising in some parts of the world, causing mass displacement within countries and across borders, and resulting in massive humanitarian crises that adversely impact every aspect of our developmental efforts. Other forms of violence – crime and sexual and gender based violence – also remain a global challenge. Young people are especially vulnerable; 43% of all homicides globally involve young people between 10 and 29 years of age, and 70% of all human trafficking victims in Sub-Saharan Africa in 2010-2012 were children. But violence can also take more insidious forms. The institutional violence of

unaccountable legal and judicial systems, and depriving people of their human rights and fundamental freedoms all constitute forms of violence and injustice. Corruption, bribery, theft and tax evasion cost developing countries around USD1.26 trillion per year; money that



could be used to lift many above the international poverty threshold of USD 1.90 a day for at least six years.

### **Why is this important?**

The first step to fulfilling any aspect of the global sustainable development agenda for 2030 will begin with restoring security and human rights to individuals whose very lives and basic freedoms are under threat either due to direct violence or through institutional restrictions to justice. Many of the countries that did not achieve their Millennium Development Goal targets by 2015 were countries experiencing armed conflict and instability.

### **How can we address this?**

Goal 16 is dedicated to the promotion of peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, the provision of access to justice for all, and building accountable institutions at all levels. National and global institutions have to be more transparent and effective, including local governance and judicial systems which are critical to the guarantee of human rights, law and order, and security.

### **India and Goal 16**

In India, the judiciary is overburdened due to the large number of pending cases, though the caseload has declined slightly – from 41.5 lakh in 2014 to 38.5 lakh in 2015. India has prioritised the strengthening of justice through government initiatives including **Pragati Platform**, a public grievance redressal system, and the **Development of Infrastructure Facilities for the Judiciary** including **Gram Nyayalays** for villages.

### **Targets**

- Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere.
- End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children.
- Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all.
- By 2030, significantly reduce illicit financial and arms flows, strengthen the recovery and return of stolen assets and combat all forms of organised crime.
- Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms.
- Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels.
- Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels.
- Broaden and strengthen the participation of developing countries in the institutions of global governance.
- By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration.
- Ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedoms, in accordance with national legislation and international agreements.

- Strengthen relevant national institutions, including through international co-operation, for building capacity at all levels, in particular in developing countries, to prevent violence and combat terrorism and crime.
- Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development.

### **Conclusion**

Resource mapping in a village is important to enable villagers to analyse the natural resources available, the human resources available and their strengths and weaknesses. They also understand how the village becomes self-sufficient and strong when there are varied natural resources and human resources with skills sets complementing each other. Villagers need not look outwards for support; they can become resilient using the strengths available within the village environment and within each one of them.

Resource management is important as taking care of natural resources and human resources will lead to growth and development through convergence with the Sustainable Development Goals 2030.

### **References:**

1. Kretzmann, J & McKnight, J. (1993). Building communities from the inside out. Chicago, IL: ACTA Publications.
2. 5 Chambers, R. & Guijt, I. (1995).
3. PRA – five years later: Where are we now? In Eds. Thuvesson, D. et. al. Forests, Trees and People Newsletter, 26/27. p. 4. 6 Boothroyd, P. (1991).
4. Developing community planning skills: Applications of a seven-step model. CHS Research Bulletin. UBC Centre for Human Settlements: Vancouver, BC.
5. <https://www.researchgate.net>
6. <http://www.coady.stfx.ca>
7. <https://www.ifad.org/>
8. <http://ctb.ku.edu>
9. <http://in.one.un.org>
10. <https://www.wrforum.org>

## VII. RURAL INSTITUTIONS: ENGAGEMENT WITH COOPERATIVES & SHGs/FARMERS' CLUBS/BANKS/ HEALTH CENTRE/ SCHOOL/PANCHAYAT

### INTRODUCTION:

In any community, there are many agencies, organisations and institutions working cooperatively for the benefit of society. Each has its unique role and responsibility, impacting different segments of the society. Cooperatives, Self-Help Groups, Farmers' Clubs, Health Centres, Schools and Panchayat are some of the key agencies/institutions that engage with and empower rural communities.

### COOPERATIVES :

A cooperative is an autonomous association of persons united voluntarily to meet their common economic, social and cultural needs and aspirations through a jointly owned and democratically controlled enterprise.

Cooperatives are present in all the countries and in almost all the sectors, including agriculture, food, finance, health care, marketing, insurance & credit.

Agriculture continues to be the engine of economic growth in most developing countries. Strong cooperatives are able to overcome many of the difficulties faced by the farmers; wherein in a country like India 85% are small and marginal farmers.

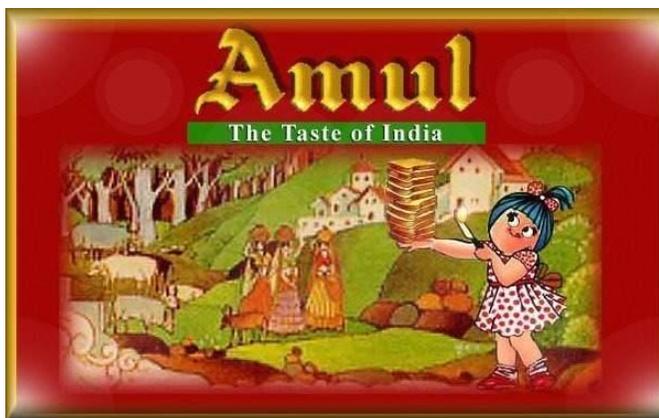


FIGURE 1 - COOPERATIVES

Cooperatives work on the set seven principles:

#### **Principle #1: Voluntary and Open Membership**

Cooperatives are voluntary organizations, open to all people able to use its services and willing to accept the responsibilities of membership, without gender, social, racial, political or religious discrimination.

#### **Principle #2: Democratic Member Control**

Cooperatives are democratic organizations controlled by their members—those who buy the goods or use the services of the cooperative—who actively participate in setting policies and making decisions.

**Principle #3: Member's Economic Participation**

Members contribute equally to, and democratically control, the capital of the cooperative. This benefits members in proportion to the business they conduct with the cooperative rather than on the capital invested.

**Principle #4: Autonomy and Independence**

Cooperatives are autonomous, self-help organizations controlled by their members. If the co-op enters into agreements with other organizations or raises capital from external sources, it is done so based on terms that ensure democratic control by the members and maintains the cooperative's autonomy.

**Principle #5: Education, Training, and Information**

Cooperatives provide education and training for members, elected representatives, managers and employees so they can contribute effectively to the development of their cooperative. Members also inform the general public about the nature and benefits of cooperatives.

**Principle #6: Cooperation among Cooperatives**

Cooperatives serve their members most effectively and strengthen the cooperative movement by working together through local, national, regional and international structures.

**Principle #7: Concern for Community**

While focusing on member needs, cooperatives work for the sustainable development of communities through policies and programs accepted by the members.

Among these principles the seventh principle - Concern for the community derives cooperatives to work for the sustainable development of the community.

There are a number of successful cooperatives in India itself like IFFCO (Indian Farmers Fertiliser Cooperative Ltd.) and KRIBHCO (Krishak Bharti Fertiliser Cooperative Ltd.) in the fertiliser sector, the Institution like AMUL in Dairy Sector and Self Help Groups (SHGs) formed by various Institutions have immensely benefitted farmer members in increasing crop productivity and overall income by generating support in various programmes related with agriculture.

Suitable Farming Systems to generate year round employment and sustainable income through crops, vegetables, fruits and livestock have been achieved by the members of the cooperatives. Initiative has been taken to go in for Agro Forestry combining plantation of fruit trees, fuel trees, and forest trees to improve the overall climate on wastelands by cooperatives like IFFDC (Indian Farm Forestry Development Cooperative Ltd.). This has helped ecological resilience and rural livelihood enhancement among the community. The farmer members have been immensely benefitted in increasing efficiency of various agri inputs and overall crop productivity and finally making better profit through the efforts of cooperatives.

## SELF HELP GROUPS (SHGs)

In order to change the face of socio-economic scenario, micro enterprises and SHGs are playing significant role in the self-employment by raising the level of income and standard of living rural people. In this framework, one of the most vital aspects of rural self-employment is the formation of SHGs which is a valuable investment in human capital through training and capacity building measures.

From dairy to mechanised farming, weaving, poultry, food processing units, mushroom cultivation; Rural India has been busy setting up micro-enterprises by forming SHGs. The group members use collective wisdom and peer pressure to ensure appropriate use of fund and its timely repayment. These are informal groups in nature where members come together towards collective action for common cause. The common need is meeting their emergent economic needs without depending on external help.

SHG movement is supposed to build economic self-reliance of rural poor, overcome misuse and create confidence predominantly among women who are mostly unseen in the social structure. In India, self-employment has been recognized as an essential force of development in rural areas. It has emerged as a strategy designed to improve the socio-economic life and mainly focuses on extending the benefits of development to the poorest in the rural areas improving their standard of living and self-realization.

SHGs in India are integrating the low income segments with rest of the rural community by ensuring them a better participation in a more equitable share in the benefit of developments. These groups are not only speeding up economic growth, but also providing jobs and improving the quality of rural life towards self-reliance.

**FIGURE 2 : SHG WOMEN AT WORK**

Self-employment needs a very wide ranging and comprehensive set of activities, relevant to all aspects of rural economy and covering rural people including skilled, unskilled and landless labours and artisans of Rural India. Even though the Rural Indians put their entrepreneurial skills in all the rural development activities their economic status has not improved to the expected level.



Though there are a variety of programmes to alleviate poverty and empower rural people, SHGs have done well in the country. The emergence of small enterprises and its activities have made a considerable contribution in the socio-economic development of rural poor in the society.

Self-Help Groups are informal associations of people who choose to come together to find ways to improve their living conditions. They help to build Social Capital among the poor, especially women. The most important functions of a Self-Help Groups are

- (a) to encourage and motivate its members to save,
- (b) to persuade them to make a collective plan for generation of additional income, and
- (c) to act as a conduit for formal banking services to reach them.

Such groups work as a collective guarantee system for members who propose to borrow from organized sources. Consequently, Self-Help Groups have emerged as the most effective mechanism for delivery of micro-finance services to the poor. The range of financial services may include products such as deposits, loans, money transfer and insurance.

Characteristics of a good Self Help Group

- a) An ideal SHG comprises 15-20 members.
- b) All the members should belong to the same socio-economic strata of society specifically poor.
- c) Group should have strong bond of affinity.
- d) Rotational leadership should be encouraged for distribution of power and to provide leadership opportunities to all the members.
- e) Members should attend meetings, save and participate in all activities voluntarily.
- f) To provide gainful employment and to involve the poor in productive activities.
- g) An SHG should be socially viable institution.
- h) The procedure of decision-making in SHG should be democratic in nature.
- i) The group frames rules and regulations which are required for its effective functioning.
- j) To involve women in decision making and to promote leadership qualities among them.

### **Benefits of self-help groups**

- (a) The formation of SHGs has benefited its members by increasing their assets, incomes and employment opportunities.
- (b) The borrowers are able to reduce their dependence on informal sources of finance and a certain degree of loyalty towards SHGs, which can work towards permanent or effective inclusion of these borrowers into the formal banking network.
- (c) The financial inclusion attained through SHGs has led to reduced child mortality, improved maternal health and the ability of the poor to combat disease through better nutrition, housing and health – especially among women and children.
- (d) It has empowered women by enhancing their contribution to household income, increasing the value of their assets and generally by giving them better control over decisions that affect their lives.

## RURAL BANKS:

Rural people in India such as small and marginal farmers, landless agricultural laborers, artisans and socially and economically backward castes and classes, have been exploited in the name of credit facility by informal sectors. The rural credit market consists of both formal and informal financial institutions and agencies that meet the credit needs of the rural masses in India.

The informal sector advances loans at very high rates of interest; the terms and conditions attached to such loans have given rise to an elaborate structure of intimidation of both economic and noneconomic conditions in the rural population of India. The supply of total formal credit is inadequate and rural credit markets are imperfect and fragmented. Moreover, the distribution of formal sector credit has been unequal, particularly with respect to region and class, cast and gender in the country side.

**FIGURE 3 : RURAL BANK**



The history of Regional Rural Banks in India dates back to the year 1975. It's the Narasimham committee that conceptualized the foundation of Regional Rural Banks in India. The committee felt the need of regionally oriented rural banks' that would address the problems and requirements of the rural people in India.

Regional Rural Banks were established under the

provisions of an Ordinance promulgated on the 26th September 1975 and the RRB Act, 1975 with an objective to ensure sufficient institutional credit for agriculture and other rural sectors. The RRBs mobilize financial resources from rural/semi-urban areas and grant loans and advances mostly to small and marginal farmers, agricultural laborers and rural artisans.

For the purpose of classification of bank branches, the Reserve bank of India defines rural area as a place with a population of less than 10,000.

RRBs are jointly owned by Government of India, the concerned State Government and Sponsor Banks; the issued capital of a RRB is shared by the owners in the proportion of 50%, 15% and 35% respectively.

The objectives of RRBs can be summarized as follows:

1. To provide cheap and liberal credit facilities to small and marginal farmers, agriculture laborers, artisans, small entrepreneurs and other weaker sections.
2. To save the rural poor from the moneylenders.
3. To act as a catalyst element and thereby accelerate the economic growth in the particular region.
4. To cultivate the banking habits among the rural people and mobilize savings for the economic development of rural areas.
5. To increase employment opportunities by encouraging trade and commerce in rural areas.
6. To encourage entrepreneurship in rural areas.
7. To cater to the needs of the backward areas which are not covered by the other efforts of the Government
8. To develop underdeveloped regions and thereby strive to remove economic disparity between regions.

RRBs occupy an important position in the rural credit market. Loans provided to the needy people have been categorized into two. One is priority sector and the other one is non-priority sector.

**Priority sector** bank lending is an active instrument of Indian financial policy with an aim to restore sectoral balance within credit disbursement and to channel credit to the weaker sections of the society. Priority Sector is a sector which is given priority in offering financial services by the banks. The concept of priority sector was first brought into the financial system in 1968, when the government imposed social control over the banks. Banks were directed to lend some percentage of loans to the sectors listed in the priority sector.

In 1968 there were 3 Priority sectors; agriculture, small industry and exports. Gradually, the list of segments under priority sector increased. At present it consists of agriculture, small scale industry, small transport operators, exports, small business housing, self-employed persons, professionals, education etc. Recently the micro finance through Self-Help Groups (SHG) is also included in priority sector.

#### **FARMERS' CLUBS (FCS):**

Farmers' Clubs are grassroot level informal forums of farmers. Such Clubs are organised by rural branches of banks with the support and financial assistance of NABARD for the mutual benefit of the banks concerned and the village farming community/rural people. With the enhancement of the programme, other agencies like NGOs, Voluntary Agencies, Krishi Vignan Kendras, State Agricultural Universities etc. are also now included as agencies for formation and promotion of Farmers' Clubs.

**FIGURE 4 : FARMERS' CLUB**

The broad functions of the Farmers' Clubs are as follows :



1. Coordinate with banks to ensure credit flow among its members and forge better bank borrower relationship
2. Organise at least one meeting per month and depending upon the need, there would be 2-3 meetings per month. Non-members can also be invited to attend the meetings
3. Interface with subject matter specialists in the various fields of agriculture and allied activities etc., extension personnel of Agriculture Universities, Development Departments and other related agencies for technical know-how upgradation. For guest lectures, even experienced farmers who are non-members from the village/ neighbouring villages could be invited
4. Liaison with Corporate input suppliers to purchase bulk inputs on behalf of members
5. Organise/facilitate joint activities like value addition, processing, and collective purchase of inputs and farm produce marketing, etc.; for the benefit of members. They can also sponsor / organise SHGs
6. Undertake socio-economic developmental activities like community works, education, health, environment and natural resource management etc.
7. Market rural produce and products.

The broad objectives of setting up Farmers' Clubs are to achieve prosperity for the farmers with overall agricultural development in its area of operation by facilitating credit counseling, technology counseling and market counseling. Over the years, the vision of Farmers' Clubs has undergone a change and the role expected to be played by Farmers Clubs have been enlarged to enable them to facilitate transfer of technology, propagation of seed village concept, strengthen agricultural extension services, undertake collective purchase and distribution of inputs, production and marketing, capacity building of members, to act as Business Facilitators (BFs)/Business Correspondents (BCs) for banks, formation of Self Help Groups (SHGs), Joint Liability Groups (JLGs), Producers Groups/Companies, Federations of Farmers' Clubs, undertake community related works, and assume the role of a leader.

Steps in the formation of Farmers' Clubs

1. Bank branch can promote the clubs directly or engage Farmers' Club promoting agencies like Krishi Vigyan Kendras (KVKs), Agriculture Universities, NGOs, Corporates, etc.
2. All grassroot level organisations (NGOs, PRIs, State Agricultural Universities, KVKs, ATMA, Post Offices etc.) are eligible to form Farmers' Clubs
3. Select a village/ cluster of villages suitable for launching Clubs in the operational area of the bank branch.

4. Identify a few progressive farmers and borrowers with good track record of proper loan utilisation, aptitude and capacity for team work. (Success of the Club hinges on the right choice of members).
5. Encourage the members to select a Chief Coordinator/Volunteer/President and an Associate Coordinator/Volunteer/Vice President and a Cashier. This will ensure collective leadership and continuance of the Club.
6. Provide orientation training to them with the help of NABARD (Regional Office / DDM or trained officers from the bank) before launching.
7. Encourage members to convene monthly meeting regularly, guide them to have meaningful discussion and take necessary follow up action.
8. Motivate members to identify credit and non-credit needs (training, socio-economic, village infrastructure, etc.), prepare a plan of action and accordingly arrange for expert talks, counseling, need-based activities, etc. with the help of Government Departments and other agencies concerned.
9. Ensure that the members maintain Membership Register, Meeting Register, Minutes Book and Books of accounts.
10. Evolve a performance parameter and measure the Clubs' contribution annually.
11. Use Club as a tool in aid of branch not only in the matter of credit and recovery but also in facilitating promotion of SHGs, micro credit, Financial Inclusion and convergence of services.

#### HEALTH CENTRES:

Public Health Centres In the rural areas paly an important role in ensuring and maintaining rural health. Important role of PHCs is to provide health education emphasizing family planning, hygiene, sanitation, and prevention of communicable diseases.

PHCs involve the local population in the operation and in the community outreach programs and encourages cultural activities, self-help programs, and health education through the PHCs. For many village women, PHC offers their first opportunity ever to be educated. It relies on home self-help, community participation, and technology that the people find acceptable, appropriate, and affordable.



Primary health centres are not only making a difference on the local level, they have an impact on health planning at the national and international levels.

**FIGURE 5 : GOVT PRIMARY HEALTH CENTRE**

Primary health care needs to be adapted to varying circumstances at local and national levels. Any country that establishes a solid basis for PHC both provides for the needs of its most vulnerable and needy populations and, at the same time,

empowers its most neglected resource - women. There is a need for the people in the field of health and other related socio-economic development sectors to be motivated and to create awareness among people and raise health issues for the betterment of society as a whole.

Rural population that is healthy contributes to national growth and development.

### **SCHOOLS:**

Rural schools traditionally have played a central role in their communities. Besides providing for basic education, they often have served as a cultural center in the community. Athletics, drama programs, music, and other social activities conducted at schools have played a vital part in rural community life and identity formation dating back to the 19th century.

Many rural communities now face a decline in their quality of life due to the 1980s economic downturn and the 1990s globalization of the marketplace. Businesses have closed and many young and well-educated citizens have left for urban areas. Additionally, social services, including schools, have been regionalized or consolidated as cost-cutting measures (Beaulieu & Mulkey, 1995; Miller, 1993). These trends have led to high levels of unemployment and the deterioration of rural economic, social, and environmental well-being.

Many rural advocates believe a promising direction for the revitalization and survival of communities lies in creating and sustaining collaborative partnerships with schools (Hobbs, 1991; Miller, 1993; Monk & Haller, 1986; Nachtigal, Haas, Parker, & Brown, 1989; Spears, Combs, & Bailey, 1990). However, building strong partnerships is not easy. It requires a shared vision about the importance of community building and the school's role in supporting long-term communitywide change.

Researchers have identified three distinctive, yet related, approaches that can build strong relationships between schools and communities (Miller, 1993). Each approach helps students and community members cross traditional boundaries that have separated communities and schools.

The first approach uses the **school as a community center**. The school becomes a resource for lifelong learning and a vehicle for delivering a wide range of services (Everson, 1994). School facilities, technology, and well-educated staff members can provide a wide range of educational and retraining opportunities for the whole community. In an early version of this approach, the community school movement of the 1970s, schools offered educational opportunities ranging from day care to adult literacy (Minzey & LeTarte, 1972). A recent version of the school-as-community-center approach is the development of integrated family services. In this approach, the school collaborates with social service providers to meet the needs of rural youth and families (Stoops & Hull, 1993). Services may include health screening, day care, and dental treatment.

A second approach uses the **community as curriculum, emphasizing the study of community** in all its complexity. Students generate information for community development by conducting needs

assessments, studying and monitoring environmental and land-use patterns, and documenting local history through interviews and photo essays. Nachtigal has written extensively in this area (see Nachtigal, Haas, Parker, & Brown, 1989). He points out that when students study their community and get directly involved with local residents, they tend to value their community more highly.

A third approach, **school-based enterprise (SBE)**, emphasizes school as developer of entrepreneurial skill. Students identify potential service needs in their rural communities and establish productive work education to address those needs. Students can set up businesses such as a shoe repair, carpentry, weaving, pottery, etc. In this way they have provided both employment and services not readily available previously (in Stern et al., 1994). This will be a comprehensive program that provides curriculum, training, and a support network.

**FIGURE 6 : WORK EDUCATION AT SCHOOL**



These three interrelated approaches provide a way to think about how schools and communities can work together for their mutual benefit. The long-term benefits of these school-community partnerships may include leadership development, renewed civic responsibility, and a revitalized sense of community.

One must also learn the duty in volunteering at an early age. As a part of society, it is our responsibility to help out those in need and work towards collective development. Not only does this benefit the society as a whole, it is a brilliant way

to teach young children humility and responsibility. Aiding the elderly, community cleanliness drives, feeding the homeless, are some of the volunteering duties that children must learn.

### **PANCHYATS:**

The Panchayats play an important role in rural development in India, particularly after independence.

Plan documents of both the central and state governments and various committees have emphasized the importance of Panchayats in the policy for:

1. Sustainable and inclusive growth of overall rural population.

2. Empowering rural population to participate in rural development programs for improving their quality of life.
3. Providing rural infrastructure and socio-economic growth opportunities for the poor people in rural areas.
4. Accountable and efficient functions of Panchayat Raj Institutions.
5. Providing opportunity for rural livelihood.



**FIGURE 7 : PANCHAYAT**

Development of rural areas has a bearing on improved agricultural production and related economic activities, availability of natural and financial resources and their development, improvement of service delivery - paving way for improved human development.

Panchayats strive hard to improve the livelihood of the rural populace and to inculcate awareness in the economic, social and political spheres through effective implementation of decentralized administration and implementation of programmes decided particularly by the rural populace

#### **Conclusion:**

The various rural agencies have a role in the growth and the development of the village. Cooperation and convergence among them all will be a potent combination for rural growth.

#### **References:**

- I. Virendra Kumar, K. G. Wankhede, H. C. Gena. Role of Cooperatives in Improving Livelihood of Farmers on Sustainable Basis. *American Journal of Educational Research*. Vol. 3, No. 10, 2015, pp 1258-1266.
- II. <http://agritech.tnau.ac.in>
- III. <http://www.raijmr.com>
- IV. <https://www.rajeshtimane.com>
- V. <http://www.drishtias.com>
- VI. <https://www.unicef.org>
- VII. <https://www.arcjournals.org>
- VIII. <http://www.ijstr.org>
- IX. <https://www.ericdigests.org/1996-1/rural.htm>

## VIII. CLOSE TO COMMUNITY: AWARENESS OF HEALTH AND HYGIENE, POLICIES & PROGRAMMES, CORRUPTION

### INTRODUCTION

#### WHAT IS HEALTH?

Health is a positive state of well-being, where every part of the body and mind is in harmony and in proper functioning balance with every other part. In other words, when every organ of the body is functioning normally, the state of physical well-being is known as health.

It has been well said that only that person can be called really healthy who has a sound mind in a sound body. Health is the characteristic of life that enables a person to live longer.

According to World Health Organisation (WHO): *“Health is the state of complete physical, mental, spiritual and social well-being and not merely absence of disease”*. If a person is disease free or in a good physical state, but under stress, tension, anger, greed etc. than that person is not considered as a healthy person. Hence, in addition to physical health, we must consider the mental and emotional health also, only then spiritual and social health can be achieved and man can progress forward for the well-being of the society. Let us understand the various aspects of health-

- **Physical health** – When the body is free from any physical ailment or abnormal condition, it is physical health.
- **Mental health** – The state of absence of stress, tension, worry, negative thoughts etc. is mental health.
- **Emotional health** – A balanced state of absence of anger, greed, proud, hatred etc. is emotional health.
- **Spiritual health** – To live in you with uniformity and harmony is spiritual health. Also, to have faith in your religion and respect & view other’s religion with equal harmony is known as spiritual health.

Community health is the art and science of maintaining, protecting and improving the health of people through organized community effort

**Value and benefits of Good Health:** Life is a great struggle, and health is the best weapon to be successful in the battle of life. A healthy man can enjoy life in every way. An unhealthy man lives a most miserable life. He may have intelligence, merit and wealth, but he cannot put them to use and reap their benefits.

#### HYGIENE HABITS FOR GOOD HEALTH

**Pure water:** Pure water is a source of good health. A great deal of sickness is caused by using impure water. People in villages often bathe, and wash clothes and cattle in tanks. If this water is used for

drinking purposes, it may bring disastrous diseases. To make water pure it should be boiled, so that it may not do any harm.

**Balanced and Nutritious food:** Wholesome food keeps our health good. A part of the food we take serves as fire to keep the body warm; another part forms flesh to give us strength. Pure milk is the most nutritious food. Vegetables and many other things that we generally take are nutritious food. A mixed diet is the best food for us. Stale and rotten food is dangerous for health. Meals should be taken at fixed times. Over-eating causes many diseases. Special care is necessary about food when any epidemic prevails.

**Cleanliness:** Cleanliness is necessary for good health. It is the most important hygiene habit. Dirt spreads diseases, because germs thrive in it. They move about with the dust in the air, so a dirty man is easily attacked with diseases. The man, who has a clean body and puts on clean clothes, is free from dirt and dust, and no disease can attack him easily. Daily bathing is a good habit. It keeps our body clean. We should keep our clothes, beddings, food, utensils, and all other things neat and clean. No dirt should be allowed to gather near our houses. We should also keep our teeth and nails clean. We should remember that cleanliness is next to godliness.

**Eye care:** We should take great care of our eyes. Both inadequate light and excess of light are harmful to our eyes. Eyes become fatigued by study and require some rest. Bathing the eyes with cold water at night is a good hygiene habit.

**FIGURE: 1 : HYGIENE HABITS FOR GOOD HEALTH:**



## OTHER MEASURES FOR GOOD HEALTH

**Regular Exercise:** Regular physical exercise is necessary to keep good health. Walking in the open air every morning and evening strengthens the muscles of the limbs and quickens the circulation of blood. A game every day before sunset is very advantageous. A man, taking regular exercise, will be much better fitted for the duties of life than a languid bookworm will.

**Pure Air:** The first requisite is pure air. To secure good health we must have a sufficient supply of fresh air. For this we should keep the environment clean.

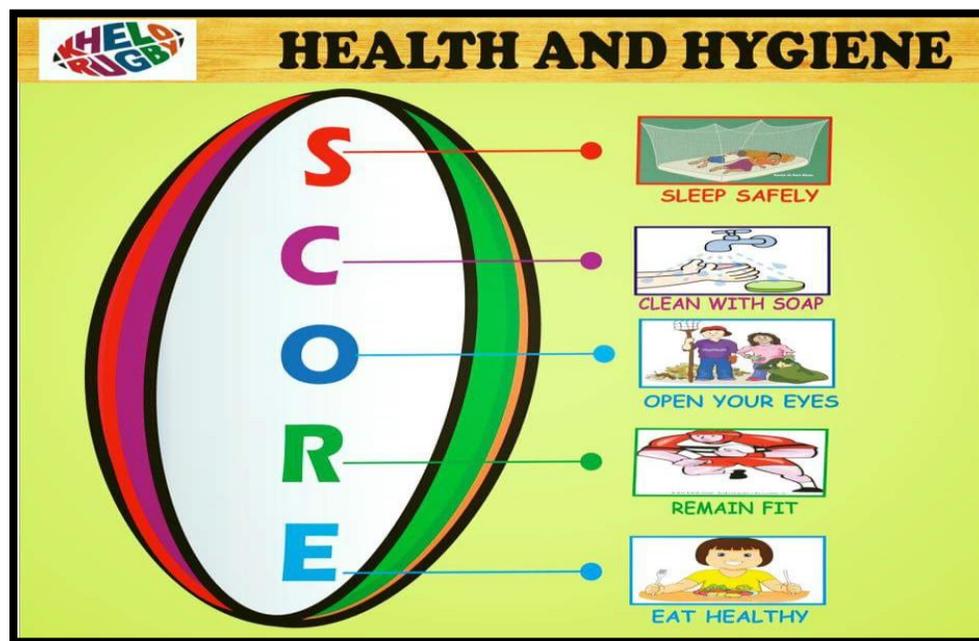
**Proper Sleep:** Many people sleep too much. This renders them indolent. On the other hand, a zealous student goes to the opposite extreme. Both of these practices injure health. 'Early to bed and early to rise' is the best course.

**Hand Washing:** Hand hygiene is defined as hand washing or washing hands and nails with soap and water or using a waterless hand sanitizer. Hand hygiene is central to preventing spread of infectious diseases in home and everyday life settings.

In situations where hand washing with soap is not an option (e.g., when in a public place with no access to wash facilities), a waterless hand sanitizer such as an alcohol hand gel can be used. They can be used in addition to hand washing to minimize risks when caring for "at risk" groups. To be effective, alcohol hand gels should contain not less than 60%v/v alcohol.

The World Health Organization recommends hand washing with ash if soap is not available in emergencies, schools without access to soap and other difficult situations like post-emergencies where use of (clean) sand is recommended, to use of ash is common in rural areas of developing countries and has in experiments been shown at least as effective as soap for removing pathogens

FIGURE: 2 : MEASURES FOR GOOD HEALTH



**Routine cleaning** of (hand, food, drinking water) sites and surfaces (such as toilet seats and flush handles, door and tap handles, work surfaces, bath and basin surfaces) in the kitchen, bathroom and toilet reduces the risk of spread of pathogens. The infection risk from flush toilets is not high, provided they are properly maintained, although some splashing and aerosol formation can occur during flushing, particularly when someone has diarrhoea. Pathogens can survive in the scum or scale left behind on baths and wash basins after washing and bathing.

Water left stagnant in the pipes of showers can be contaminated with pathogens that become airborne when the shower is turned on. If a shower has not been used for some time, it should be left to run at a hot temperature for a few minutes before use.

Thorough cleaning is important in preventing the spread of fungal infections. Molds can live on wall and floor tiles and on shower curtains. Mold can be responsible for infections, because allergic responses deteriorate/damage surfaces and cause unpleasant odours. Primary sites of fungal growth are inanimate surfaces, including carpets and soft furnishings. Air-borne fungi are usually associated with damp conditions, poor ventilation or closed air systems

**Personal Hygiene** : Personal hygiene involves those practices performed by an individual to care for one's bodily health and well-being, through cleanliness. Motivation for personal hygiene practice includes reduction of personal illness, healing from personal illness, optimal health and sense of well-being, social acceptance and prevention of spread of illness to others. What is considered proper personal hygiene can be cultural-specific and may change over time.

Other practices that are generally considered proper hygiene include bathing regularly, washing hands regularly and especially before handling food, washing scalp hair, keeping hair short or removing hair, wearing clean clothing, brushing teeth, cutting finger nails, besides other practices. Some practices are gender-specific, such as by a woman during her menstrual cycle.

People tend to develop a routine for attending to their personal hygiene needs. Other personal hygienic practices would include covering one's mouth when coughing, disposal of soiled tissues appropriately, making sure toilets are clean, and making sure food handling areas are clean, besides other practices. Some cultures do not kiss or shake hands to reduce transmission of bacteria by contact.

Personal grooming extends personal hygiene as it pertains to the maintenance of a good personal and public appearance, which need not necessarily be hygienic. It may involve, for example, using deodorants or perfume, shaving, or combing, besides other practices

### **NATIONAL HEALTH MISSION**

The National Health Mission (NHM) encompasses its two Sub-Missions, the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and the newly launched National Urban Health Mission (NUHM). The main programmatic components include Health System Strengthening in rural and urban areas- Reproductive-Maternal- Neonatal-Child and Adolescent Health (RMNCH+A), and Communicable and Non-Communicable Diseases. The NHM envisages achievement of universal access to equitable, affordable & quality health care services that are accountable and responsive to people's needs.

## **HEALTH POLICIES:**

The primary aim of the National Health Policy, 2017, is to inform, clarify, strengthen and prioritize the role of the Government in shaping health systems in all its dimensions- investments in health, organization of healthcare services, prevention of diseases and promotion of good health through cross sectoral actions, access to technologies, developing human resources, encouraging medical pluralism, building knowledge base, developing better financial protection strategies, strengthening regulation and health assurance.

### **Health system strengthening**

Important issues that the health systems must confront are lack of financial and material resources, health workforce issues and the stewardship challenge of implementing pro-equity health policies in a pluralistic environment. The National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) launched by the Government of India is a leap forward in establishing effective integration and convergence of health services and affecting architectural correction in the health care delivery system in India.

### **Health information system**

The Integrated Disease Surveillance Project was set up to establish a dedicated highway of information relating to disease occurrence required for prevention and containment at the community level, but the slow pace of implementation is due to poor efforts in involving critical actors outside the public sector. Health profiles published by the government should be used to help communities prioritize their health problems and to inform local decision making. Public health laboratories have a good capacity to support the government's diagnostic and research activities on health risks and threats, but are not being utilized efficiently. Mechanisms to monitor epidemiological challenges like mental health, occupational health and other environment risks are yet to be put in place.

### **Health research system**

There is a need for strengthening research infrastructure in the departments of community medicine in various institutes and to foster their partnerships with state health services.

### **Regulation and enforcement in public health**

A good system of regulation is fundamental to successful public health outcomes. It reduces exposure to disease through enforcement of sanitary codes, e.g., water quality monitoring, slaughterhouse hygiene and food safety. Wide gaps exist in the enforcement, monitoring and evaluation, resulting in a weak public health system. This is partly due to poor financing for public health, lack of leadership and commitment of public health functionaries and lack of community involvement. Revival of public health regulation through concerted efforts by the government is possible through updating and implementation of public health laws, consulting stakeholders and increasing public awareness of existing laws and their enforcement procedures.

## **Health promotion**

Stopping the spread of STDs and HIV/AIDS, helping youth recognize the dangers of tobacco smoking and promoting physical activity. These are a few examples of behavior change communication that focus on ways that encourage people to make healthy choices. Development of community-wide education programs and other health promotion activities need to be strengthened. Much can be done to improve the effectiveness of health promotion by extending it to rural areas as well; observing days like “Diabetes day” and “Heart day” even in villages will help create awareness at the grassroots level.

## **Human resource development and capacity building**

There are several shortfalls that need to be addressed in the development of human resources for public health services. There is a dire need to establish training facilities for public health specialists along with identifying the scope for their contribution in the field. The Public Health Foundation of India is a positive step to redress the limited institutional capacity in India by strengthening training, research and policy development in public health. Pre-service training is essential to train the medical workforce in public health leadership and to impart skills required for the practice of public health. Changes in the undergraduate curriculum are vital for capacity building in emerging issues like geriatric care, adolescent health and mental health. In-service training for medical officers is essential for imparting management skills and leadership qualities. Equally important is the need to increase the number of paramedical workers and training institutes in India.

## **Public health policy**

Identification of health objectives and targets is one of the more visible strategies to direct the activities of the health sector, e.g. in India, we need a road map to “better health for all” that can be used by states, communities, professional organizations and all sectors. It will also facilitate changes in resource allocation for public health interventions and a platform for concerted inter-sectoral action, thereby enabling policy coherence.

## **Scope for further action in the health sector**

School health, mental health, referral system and urban health remain as weak links in India's health system, despite featuring in the national health policy. School health programs have become almost defunct because of administrative, managerial and logistic problems. Mental health has remained elusive even after implementing the National Mental Health Program.

On a positive note, innovative schemes through public-private partnerships are being tried in various parts of the country in promoting referrals.

## **ROLE OF GOVERNMENT IN ADDRESSING HEALTH ISSUES:**

The Ministry of Health needs to form stronger partnerships with other agents involved in public health, because many factors influencing the health outcomes are outside their direct jurisdiction. Making public health a shared value across the various sectors is a politically challenging strategy, but such collective action is crucial.

## **Swachh Bharat Abhiyan:**

Taking the broom to sweep the streets, cleaning up the garbage, focusing on sanitation and maintaining hygienic environment have become a practice after the launch of the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan. People have started to take part and are helping spread the message of 'Cleanliness is next to Godliness.

Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) or Clean India Mission (in English) is a campaign in India that aims to clean up the streets, roads and infrastructure of India's cities, smaller towns, and rural areas. The objectives of Swachh Bharat include eliminating open defecation through the construction of household-owned and community-owned toilets and establishing an accountable mechanism of monitoring toilet use. Run by the Government of India, the mission aims to achieve an Open-Defecation Free (ODF) India by 2 October 2019, the 150th anniversary of the birth of Mahatma Gandhi, by constructing 12 million toilets in rural India at a projected cost of ₹1.96 lakh crore (US\$30 billion).

The campaign was officially launched on 2 October 2014 at Rajghat, New Delhi by Prime Minister Narendra Modi. It is India's largest cleanliness drive to date with 3 million government employees, school students, and college students from all parts of India participating in 4,041 statutory cities, towns and associated rural areas.

The mission contains two sub-missions: Swachh Bharat Abhiyan ("Gramin" or rural), which operates under the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation; and Swachh Bharat Abhiyan (Urban), which operates under the Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs. The mission includes ambassadors and activities such as national real-time monitoring and updates from non-governmental organizations (NGOs) that are working towards its ideas of Swachh Bharat.

## **Social determinants of health**

Kerala is often quoted as an example in international forums for achieving a good status of public health by addressing the fundamental determinants of health: Investments in basic education, public health and primary care.

### **Living conditions**

Safe drinking water and sanitation are critical determinants of health, which would directly contribute to 70-80% reduction in the burden of communicable diseases. Full coverage of drinking water supply and sanitation through existing programs, in both rural and urban areas, is achievable and affordable.

### **Revival of rural infrastructure and livelihood**

Action is required in the following areas: Promotion of agricultural mechanization, improving efficiency of investments, rationalizing subsidies and diversifying and providing better access to land, credit and skills.

### **Nutrition and early child development**

Recent innovations like universalization of Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) and setting up of mini-Anganwadi centers in deprived areas are examples of inclusive growth under the eleventh 5-year plan. The government needs to strengthen ICDS in poor-performing states based on experiences from other successful models, e.g., Tamil Nadu (upgrading kitchens with LPG connection, stove and pressure cooker and electrification; use of iron-fortified salt to address the burden of anemia). Micronutrient deficiency control measures like dietary diversification, horticultural intervention, food fortification, nutritional supplementation and other public health measures need intersectoral coordination with various departments, e.g., Women and Child Development, Health, Agriculture, Rural and Urban development.

### **Population stabilization**

There is all round realization that population stabilization is a must for ensuring quality of life for all citizens. Formulation of a National Policy and setting up of a National Commission on Population and Janasankhya Sthiratha Kosh reflect the deep commitment of the government. However, parallel developments in women empowerment, increasing institutional deliveries and strengthening health services and infrastructure hold the key to population control in the future.

### **Reducing the impact of climate change and disasters on health**

Thermal extremes and weather disasters, spread of vector-borne, food-borne and water-borne infections, food security and malnutrition and air quality with associated human health risks are the public health risks associated with climate change. Depletion of non-renewable sources of energy and water, deterioration of soil and water quality and the potential extinction of innumerable habitats and species are other effects. India's "National Action Plan on Climate Change" identifies eight core "national missions" through various ministries, focused on understanding climate change, energy efficiency, renewable energy and natural resource conservation. Although there are several issues concerning India's position under UNFCCC, it has agreed not to allow its per capita Greenhouse gas emissions to exceed the average per capita emissions of the developed countries, even as it pursues its social and economic development objectives.

### **Community participation**

Community participation builds public support for policies and programs, generates compliance with regulations and helps alter personal health behaviors. One of the major strategic interventions under NRHM is the system of ensuring accountability and transparency through people's participation – the Rogi Kalyan Samitis. The Ministry of Health needs to define a clear policy on social participation and operational methods in facilitating community health projects. Potential areas of community participation could be in lifestyle modification in chronic diseases through physical activity and diet modification, and primary prevention of alcohol dependence through active community-based methods like awareness creation and behavioral interventions.

SDG Goal 3 related to Good Health and Well Being calls for community participation in improve health of rural India for sustainable development.

### Sustainable Development Goal 3: Good Health and Well-Being

#### The Challenge

Poor health constitutes suffering and deprivation of the most fundamental kind. Over the years, significant strides have been made in increasing life expectancy and reducing some of the common killers associated with child and maternal mortality. Despite global progress, an increasing proportion of child deaths occur in sub-Saharan Africa and Southern Asia. Globally, the incidence of major infectious diseases has declined since 2000, including HIV/AIDS, malaria, and TB, but the challenge of these and new pandemics remains in many regions of the world. We have made immense progress globally in finding newer treatments, vaccines, and technologies for healthcare, but universal affordable access to healthcare remains a challenge

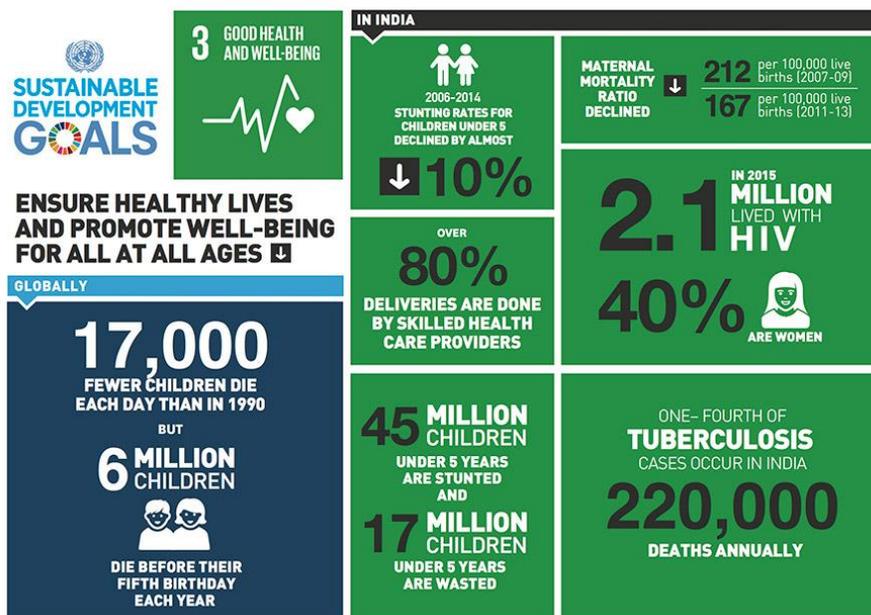
#### Why is this important?

Not only does disease impact the well-being of an individual, it burdens family and public resources, weakens societies, and squanders potential. The health and well-being of people at all ages therefore lies at the heart of sustainable development. Protection from disease is not only fundamental to survival, but it enables opportunity for everyone and strengthens economic growth and prosperity.

#### How can we address this?

The international community, through SDG Goal 3, has committed itself to a global effort to eradicate disease, strengthen treatment and healthcare, and address new and emerging health issues. It calls for innovation, and research in these areas to further enhance public policy efforts.

A holistic approach to better health will require ensuring universal access to healthcare and to making medicine and vaccines affordable.



It also calls for a renewed focus on mental health issues. Suicide is the second leading cause of death globally between the ages of 19 to 25.

And finally, health and wellbeing are closely linked with the quality of our environment, and SDG Goal 3 also aims to substantially reduce the numbers of deaths and illnesses caused by air, water, and soil pollution and contamination.

### **India and SDG Goal 3**

India has made some progress in reducing its under-five mortality rate, which declined from 125 per 1,000 live births in 1990 to 49 per 1,000 live births in 2013, and its maternal mortality rate, which declined from 437 per 100,000 live births in 1990-91 to 167 in 2009. India has also made significant strides in reducing the prevalence of HIV and AIDS across different types of high-risk categories, with adult prevalence reducing from 0.45% in 2002 to 0.27% in 2011.

However, a quarter of global TB cases occur in India where nearly 2.2 million people are diagnosed with the disease annually, and an estimated 220,000 die as a result.

The Indian government's National Health Mission prioritises national wellbeing and is leading change in this area, in addition to targeted national programmes against HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted diseases.

### **Targets for SDG Goal 3**

- By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births.
- By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births
- By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne diseases and other communicable diseases.
- By 2030, reduce by one third premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and promote mental health and well-being.
- Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol.
- By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents.
- By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes.
- Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all.
- By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution and contamination.
- Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries, as appropriate.
- Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that primarily affect developing countries, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines, in accordance with the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health, which affirms the right of developing countries to use to the full the provisions in

the Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights regarding flexibilities to protect public health, and, in particular, provide access to medicines for all.

- Substantially increase health financing and the recruitment, development, training and retention of the health workforce in developing countries, especially in least developed countries and small island developing states.
- Strengthen the capacity of all countries, in particular developing countries, for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks

## **CORRUPTION:**

Corruption has been defined as “the abuse of public office for private gain”. This definition appears to be narrow as it does not cover areas other than “public office.” Transparency International, a global anti-corruption watchdog, defines corruption as “the abuse of entrusted power for private gain”. Corruption is an act done by taking undue advantage of one's position, power or authority to gain certain rewards and favours.

If every citizen of a country becomes honest, then that country will surely grow by leaps and bounds. Honesty leads to growth, development and progress in all aspects of life and society. The opposite of honesty is corruption. Corruption opposes development and growth. It is very harmful and detrimental for all aspects of society and life. It corrodes their beauty, values, strength and resources. In India, the epidemic of corruption is spreading rapidly in all fields and departments. Contractors and builders are constructing weak and low standard roads, bridges and houses. Students are engaged in mass copying. Teachers and examining body are indulging in leaking out question papers. Doctors prescribe unnecessary medicines and pathology examinations for commissions. Traders are engaged in overcharging, adulteration and underweighing. Employees take bribes for doing or sanctioning any work or contracts. Scams are the order of the day. Hence, it has become biggest threat to the social and economic development of India. There is tremendous loss of national wealth due to various scams.

Corruption is pervasive across cultures. Newspapers generally capture only startling instances of large-scale corruption. Petty corruption, however, has long been a part of, or rather a way of, ‘normal’ life in many parts of the globe. Furthermore, those who take or give bribes in a particular setting (eg an office or the residence of an official) may claim in another setting (e.g. a court) that these were ‘gifts’. Thus, cultural interpretations and legal implications of what is perceived of as corruption may also vary from one context to another.

### **Consequences of Corruption**

#### **1. Loss of National Wealth**

This is the greatest loss for the people of India. Since independence, India is showing tremendous growth in corruption. India lost billions and billions dollars of money in various scams. Instead of becoming an independent, affluent nation, India is dependent on international loans, grants and favours due to this tremendous of wealth in corruption.

## **2. Hindrance and Obstruction in Development**

Corruption is the only obstruction in the way towards development. We cannot become a developed and self-sufficient nation until corruption is eradicated from our country. Many developmental projects are taking unnecessary time for their completion due to corruption.

## **3. Backwardness**

Due to corruption, India is behind in almost every field- sports, inventions, health, medicine, research, education, economy, defence, infrastructure, technology and so on. Many scientists do not have latest equipment and technology for research and development. Sportsmen do not have proper facilities, equipment for coaching and training. Many doctors lack specialized and modern skills of treatment and diagnosis.

## **4. Poverty**

Due to corruption, government is unable to eradicate poverty. Rich are becoming richer by snatching the rights and wealth of poor. Various packages, reservations and compensations for poor people, minorities and backward community are announced by government from time to time. But these disadvantaged sections of society hardly get any benefits. Since, affluent people freely consume benefits meant for poor.

## **5. Authority and Power in Wrong Hands**

Incompetent candidates are selected for various important positions. They pay and get selected. Due to their inefficiency, there exist many faults and weaknesses in system and management. These faults get easily hidden through corruption. The deserving and creative candidates satisfy themselves with unsuitable jobs and positions.

## **6. Brain Drain**

Corrupt employers and mediators offer jobs to unskilled and incapable candidates by taking bribes. They get their share of wealth. But nation loses its valuable share. Due to lack of good opportunities in India, many creative and talented Indians are serving developed nations. This is a tremendous loss for India. Since, we cannot become a developed nation without the contribution of talented and creative people.

## **7. Rise in Terrorism and Crimes**

One of the reasons for rise in crimes is corruption in police administration. Police departments grant security and protection to the citizens. When this department engages in corrupt activities, then there is no control on crimes and brutal killings. Criminals are given freedom and victims are tortured. Besides, corruption also leads to injustice. Injustice gives birth to crimes and anti-social activities.

## 8. Rise in Suicide Cases

Suicide cases are increasing in India by leaps and bounds. One of the major causes in several suicide cases is injustice resulting from corruption. Government announces various schemes and help packages for farmers but most of the time this financial help does not reach to the farmers due to corruption in administration. This leads to rise in suicides cases among farmers. Candidates fulfil all necessary criteria for jobs or admissions, but then also they fail in their attempt to secure it. Because they do not have political contacts and money. This leads to hopelessness and depression which ultimately results in suicide.

## 9. Psychological and Social Disorders

Due to corruption, culprits are left free and victims get punishments and injustice. Due to this injustice, many victims suffer from depression and serious psychological disorders. Many victims get frustrated and develop feelings of revenge against culprits. As a result, the victims become culprits by engaging themselves in anti-social activities. It corrodes the healthy social fabric of nation.

### Forms of corruption in healthcare and medicine:

The problem of corruption in healthcare is of a multidimensional nature. Corruption may be involved, for example, in construction of health centres/hospitals, purchase of instruments, supply of medicines and goods, overbilling in insurance claims and even appointment of healthcare professionals. Another aspect of the problem is the involvement of multiple parties, e.g. policy-makers, ministers, economists, engineers, contractors, suppliers, and doctors. All this may give rise to innumerable clandestine transactions of a corrupt nature among various stakeholders.

### Case studies: How corruption affects the health sector

Published reports on the exploitation of human subjects in clinical trials and the scam in the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) in Uttar Pradesh (UP), India, give us a window into how unethical and corrupt practices can mar clinical research and public health programmes, turning them, quite literally, into “killing fields”.

#### Clinical trials

##### Illiterate persons not to be used for clinical trials

Hyderabad: Reeling under allegations of **using poor and illiterate people as guinea pigs for clinical trials**, five of the 12 registered clinical research organizations in the state claimed to have even decided against using illiterate volunteers for trials (emphasis added).

*The Times of India, Hyderabad, September 7, 2011*

##### Only 45 of 2868 clinical trial deaths [in India] compensated since 2005

*Business Standard, New Delhi, March 5, 2013*

**TABLE:1 FORMS OF CORRUPTION:**

Primary areas	Specific aspects under primary areas	Types of unethical and corrupt practices	Implications
Patient care	Construction of healthcare facilities	Bribes and kickbacks for procuring contracts, speeding up procedure	High cost, low-quality construction work and facilities that do not fulfil needs, resulting in inequity in access
	Purchase and supply of medicines, goods and services	Bribes, kickbacks to fix winner of bids in advance  Unethical marketing and sales of medicines  Suppliers not held accountable for failing to deliver	High-cost, sub-standard or inappropriate drugs and goods and equipment  Health inequity
	Distribution and use of medicines	Sale of “free” drugs or supplies  Theft of drugs/supplies at storage and distribution points_	Undue “tax” on free drugs and supplies  Lack of access to essential medicines for poor patients  Interruption of or incomplete treatment of patients
	Access to healthcare, admission into hospital	Bribes and informal payments	Lack of access to basic healthcare for poor patients  Health inequity
	Monitoring and regulation of quality in products, services	Bribes for approval of registration and quality of drugs  Bribes or political considerations influencing results of inspections or suppressing findings	Circulation of counterfeit or fake drugs in market  Spread of infectious and communicable diseases  Death of patients from improper treatment or inadequate services
Biomedical research	Clinical trials	Recruitment of human subjects for drug research for financial incentives	Exploitation of “guinea pigs in human form” in unethical trials

Primary areas	Specific aspects under primary areas	Types of unethical and corrupt practices	Implications
		Absence of adequate compensation policy for participants in trials in case of injury or death	Death of trial participants without compensation
	Students' research	Bribes or informal payments for "supervising" students' research projects	Fraud and misconduct in research and publication
Medical education	Admission	Bribes to gain entry into medical education  Political influence, nepotism in selection of students	Entry of incompetent healthcare professionals into medicine  Loss of faith, cynicism and frustration with an unfair system
	Examination	Bribes to pass qualifying examinations or top merit list	
	Appointment of physicians and medical teachers	Nepotism, favouritism, political influence in selection of healthcare professionals	Ethically compromised professionals who perpetuate the vicious cycle of unethical and corrupt practices

#### MEASURES TO CURB CORRUPTION:

Corruption in the health sector is not just an issue of development, or a legal issue pertaining to fraud and abuse, but also an issue concerning ethics. As darkness is characterised by lack of light, corruption is characterised by a lack of moral values. The initiation of proactive measures to counter corruption in all its manifestations is the need of the hour. A number of anti-corruption measures that could provide a starting point are outlined below:

##### a) Zero tolerance for unethical and corrupt practices in health

Physicians, professional medical associations of diverse disciplines and the bioethics community should discuss possible anti-corruption measures and implement a publicly declared *policy of zero tolerance for unethical and corrupt practices in the care of patients, clinical research and medical education*.

##### b) Whole-hearted support for anti-corruption measures

Physicians and bioethicists should support, whole-heartedly and without reservation, the anti-corruption initiatives undertaken by the other sections of society and state, such as civil society, patient rights groups, voluntary health associations, nongovernmental organisations (NGOs), the judiciary, and the media. This would help build good governance and a just society.

**c) Protection of whistle-blowers**

Physicians and bioethicists should provide moral support and legal help to members of their profession or discipline who have dared to expose serious wrong doing in any aspect of healthcare and medicine.

**d) Legislation**

Physicians and bioethicists should play a more proactive role in pressing for the enactment and implementation of legislation and regulations for good governance, transparency and accountability in healthcare and medicine.

**e) Education**

The importance of (continuing) education should be over-emphasized. Education in ethics through the use of positive role models may reinforce moral values.

**Conclusion:**

It is true that a lot has been achieved in the past: The milestones in the history of public health that have had a telling effect on millions of lives – launch of Expanded Program of Immunisation in 1974, Primary Health Care enunciated at Alma Ata in 1978, eradication of Smallpox in 1979, launch of polio eradication in 1988, FCTC ratification in 2004 and COTPA Act of 2005, to name a few. It was a glorious past, but the future of a healthy India lies in mainstreaming the public health agenda in the framework of sustainable development. The ultimate goal of great nation would be one where the rural and urban divide has reduced.

Further, it is time to acknowledge that corruption in healthcare entails crimes against humanity. There is no room for complacency- history will not forgive physicians and bioethicists if they fail in their moral duty to safeguard the cause of ethics in medicine when it is necessary.

**References:**

1. Government of Tamil Nadu; Social Welfare and Nutritious Meal Programme Department. [Last cited on 2010 Aug 10]. Available from: <http://www.tn.gov.in/gosdb/deptorders.php> .
2. The Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act; Ministry of rural Development, Government of India. [Last cited on 2010 Aug 10]. Available from: <http://nrega.nic.in/netnrega/home.aspx>.
3. Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi. National Population Policy, 2000
4. National Action Plan on Climate Change. Prime Minister's Council on Climate Change, Government of India, New Delhi. 2008
5. <http://www.irjims.com>

## X. DISASTER MANAGEMENT

### INTRODUCTION:

India is one of the ten worst disaster prone countries of the world. The country is prone to disasters due to number of factors; both natural and human induced, including adverse geo climatic conditions, topographic features, environmental degradation, population growth, urbanization, industrialization, non-scientific development practices etc. The factors either in original or by accelerating the intensity and frequency of disasters are responsible for heavy toll of human lives and disrupting the life supporting system in the country. As far as the vulnerability to disaster is concerned, the five distinctive regions of the country i.e. Himalayan region, the alluvial plains, the hilly part of the peninsula, and the coastal zone have their own specific problems. While on one hand the Himalayan region is prone to disasters like earthquakes and landslides, the plain is affected by floods almost every year. The desert part of the country is affected by droughts and famine while the coastal zone susceptible to cyclones and storms.

“Disaster is an event or series of events, which gives rise to casualties and damage or loss of properties, infrastructures, environment, essential services or means of livelihood on such a scale which is beyond the normal capacity of the affected community to cope with”.

“Disaster is also sometimes described as a “catastrophic situation in which the normal pattern of life or eco-system has been disrupted and extra-ordinary emergency interventions are required to save and preserve lives and or the environment”.

The Disaster Management Act, 2005 defines disaster as “a catastrophe, mishap, calamity or grave occurrence in any area, arising from natural or manmade causes, or by accident or negligence which results in substantial loss of life or human suffering or damage to, and destruction of, property, or damage to, or degradation of, environment, and is of such a nature or magnitude as to be beyond the coping capacity of the community of the affected area”.

The United Nations defines disaster as “the occurrence of sudden or major misfortune which disrupts the basic fabric and normal functioning of the society or community.”

### DISASTERS AND RURAL AREAS:

When emergencies happen in rural communities, especially if they are severe or prolonged, the resource demands on local response agencies and healthcare facilities will quickly be consumed and these events become disasters. Disasters have complex impacts whether they are natural or man-made and can occur without warning.

Rural communities can deal more effectively with disasters by planning and preparing for them before they happen.

Rural areas face challenges in disaster preparedness and response. These include:

- Resource limitations

- Remoteness
- Low population density
- Communication issues

Rural communities depend on hospitals, public health services, and emergency medical services (EMS) providers for disaster preparedness. They may operate with limited staffing and facilities. As a result, rural health care facilities may be unable to respond adequately to disasters.

#### **DISASTER PREPAREDNESS:**

It refers to the actions performed before an emergency. This includes holding planning and coordinating meetings, writing procedures, training staff and volunteers, scheduling emergency drills and exercises, and ensuring that emergency equipment is available, in good condition, and ready to use. Emergency preparedness can help ensure a good outcome.

#### **Problems in rural disaster preparedness :**

- Limited funding for rural agencies, such as Emergency Medical Services and fire departments
- Longer travel distances for emergency personnel
- Out-migration of young people, which affects workforce and staffing
- Communication for public education is more expensive per capita, and warning systems may be substandard or non-existent

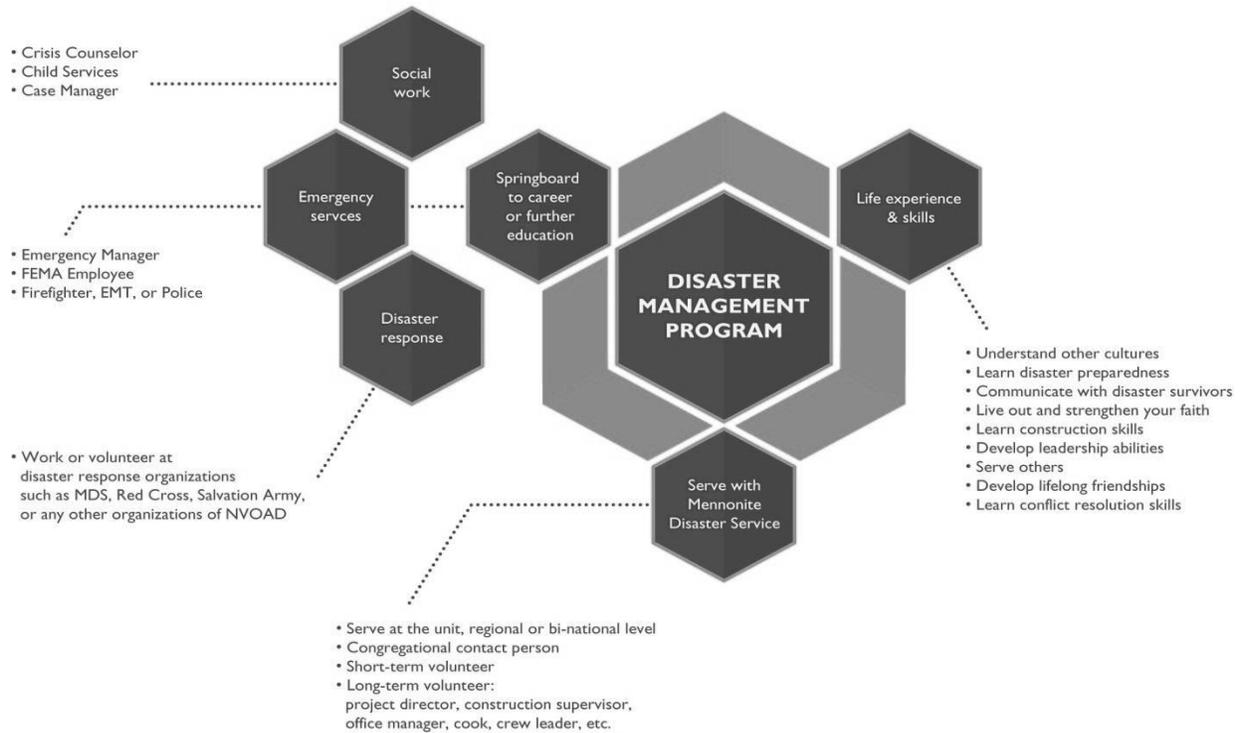
Rural communities have traditions of collective action to accomplish public improvements and provide for public safety. These cooperative activities build social capital, an asset in emergency preparedness activities in rural communities. Strong relationships between people and organizations in the community, and a willingness to volunteer, may help compensate for some challenges rural communities experience and contribute to resilience.

#### **Who should be involved in emergency preparedness and response in rural communities?**

According to “Partnering to Achieve Rural Emergency Preparedness: A Workbook for Healthcare Providers in Rural Communities”, effective emergency preparedness planning requires coordination and communication across regions and numerous types of organizations. Healthcare facilities should be included in emergency planning.

Rural healthcare providers and organizations should be familiar with local, regional-, and state-level emergency management systems. By forming professional relationships with key personnel in various health-related or civic organizations and government agencies, rural healthcare providers will be better positioned to work effectively in the event of a disaster.

## FLOW CHART: 1 - MANAGEMENT OF DISASTERS:



### DISTRICT LEVEL SUPPORT

The district administration is the focal point for implementation of all governmental plans and activities. The actual day-to-day function of administering relief is the responsibility of the District Magistrate/ District Collector/ Deputy Commissioner who exercises coordinating and supervising powers over all the departments at the district level.

The 73rd and the 74th constitutional amendments recognize Panchayati Raj Institutions as 'Institutions of self-government'. These local bodies can be effective instruments in tackling disasters through early warning system, relief distribution, providing shelter to the victims, medical assistance etc.

A Disaster Management Committee has been set up at the district level headed by the District Magistrate and officials from the health department, Irrigation Department, Veterinary Department, Department of Water and Sanitation, Police, Fire Services, representatives from National and International NGOs, etc. The Disaster Management Committee is basically the decision making body takes the help of the Disaster Management Teams, like the Fire Services, Police, Health practitioners etc.

### BLOCK LEVEL SUPPORT

The Block Development Officer/ Taluka Development Officer are the nodal officers at the Block level for all the disaster management activities. The Disaster Management Committee at the Block/ Taluka level is headed by this Nodal Officer. The other members of the committee are officers from the Social Welfare department, Health department, Rural water supply and Sanitation Department, Police, Fire Services, representatives from youth organizations, Community Based Organizations, Non

Governmental Organizations, eminent senior citizens, elected representatives etc. The main functions of Block Disaster Management Committee are:

- Helping the Block administration in preparation of the Block Disaster Management Plan
- Coordinating training for the members of the Disaster Management Teams
- Carry out mock drills

**VILLAGE LEVEL SUPPORT:**

At the village level, the Village Disaster Management Committee headed by the Sarpanch/ Village Headman is responsible for preparing the Village Disaster Management Plans and also coordinating with various agencies for providing training to the Disaster Management Teams. The members should see to it that mock drills are carried out by the villagers at regular intervals by the villagers for various hazards.

It is accepted that the Government alone cannot take on the entire responsibility of Disaster Management. Apart from national, state, district and local levels there are various institutions who are involved in disaster management at various levels in the country. This includes the police and Para-military forces, Civil Defense and Home Guards, fire services, National Cadet Corps (NCC), Youth Organizations, UN agencies, International and National voluntary groups, public and private sector enterprises, media etc. play a major role in managing disasters. Functions of some of the organizations have been mentioned below.

**FLOW CHART : 2 - INDIAN FRAMEWORK OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT:**

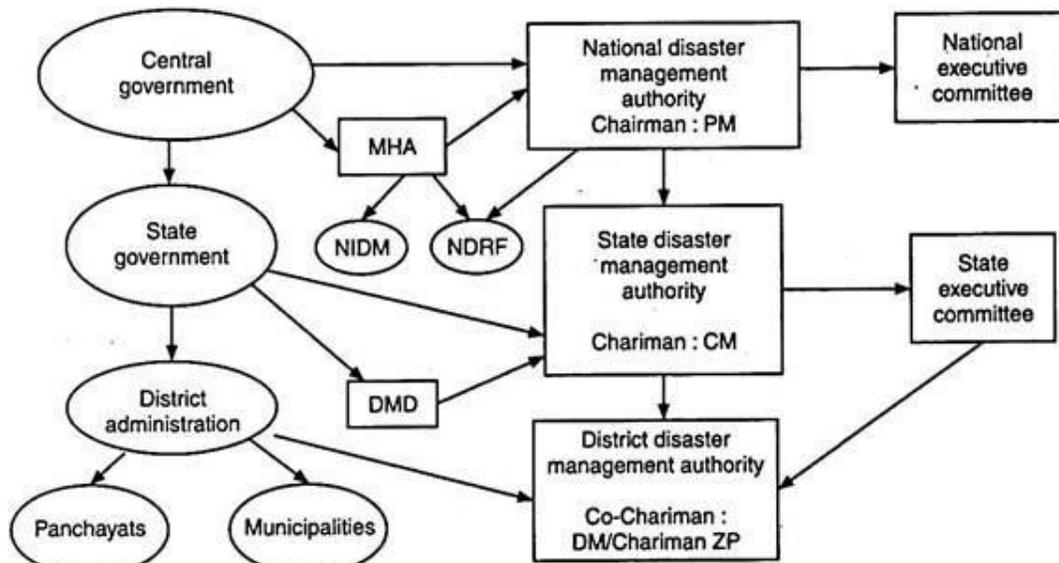


Fig. 2.4. Indian framework of disaster management

## **Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR):**

There is a strong correlation between disaster and development. Inappropriate development can increase levels of vulnerability to disaster risk. Populations that are already socially, economically and geographically vulnerable are the most affected by natural hazards.

While urban and rural areas are equally affected by disasters, poverty in rural areas often increases disaster risk because of the specific vulnerability of rural livelihoods. Constrained access to land, technology, credit and other productive assets means that poor rural households are largely dependent on rain-fed agriculture for their livelihoods and subsistence, and thus are highly vulnerable to even small seasonal variations in weather. This inherent linkage between disasters and development makes reducing disaster risks – and particularly climate-related risks – an essential responsibility.

Human losses and destruction caused by disasters are not unavoidable tragedies. Disasters are not natural and their impact can be limited through comprehensive risk reduction measures across all sectors. Investing in Disaster Risk Reduction, DRR not only minimizes losses but also encourages the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals. For example, DRR promotes health and education by protecting public infrastructure such as schools and hospitals, poverty reduction by protecting economic activities and assets, and gender equality by empowering women to play an active role in disaster risk reduction initiatives.

Disaster recovery is seen by UNDP as an opportunity to rebuild better and avoid repetition of mistakes. Reducing risk requires identification and understanding of the risk factors that generate vulnerability and cause disasters. Areas at risk need the capacity to put in place effective measures to reduce their exposure and vulnerability to natural hazards, through early warning systems, appropriate building codes, disaster-sensitive local development plans, and other measures.

Trends such as increasing human settlement and investment in high-risk coastal areas are placing greater numbers of people and economic assets in the path of cyclones, storm surges and floods. Furthermore, climate change has the potential to exacerbate disaster risk, not only because of the expected increase in frequency and intensity of extreme climate events, but also through its impact on the drivers of vulnerability – including food insecurity, loss of ecosystems, and new patterns of migration.

## **UNDP APPROACH TO DRR:**

UNDP's strategic guidance on DRR is provided by the Hyogo Framework for Action (HFA) and its five priority areas for DRR action:

1. Ensuring that DRR is a national and local priority with a strong institutional basis for implementation
2. Identifying, assessing and monitoring disaster risks and enhancing early warning
3. Using knowledge, innovation and education to build a culture of safety and resilience
4. Reducing the underlying risk factors
5. Strengthening disaster preparedness for effective response

UNDP helps partners achieve the MDGs by reducing disaster-related losses that could halt or reverse develop. UNDP's efforts focus on the national and sub-national levels, where it works with governments to establish disaster reduction as a national priority and strengthen basic institutional structures for disaster preparedness. UNDP has supported governments to put in place a solid institutional and legal basis for DRR and has strengthened key government institutions. In addition, UNDP works with countries

that have already established DRR mechanisms to further these efforts by incorporating DRR into key development sectors and at all administrative levels.

#### **ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES:**

##### **Role and Responsibility of Central and State Governments :**

**The Central and State Governments** are jointly responsible for undertaking relief, rehabilitation, preparedness, mitigation and response measures. The basic responsibility for undertaking these measures in the event of a disaster rests with the concerned State Government. The Central Government supplements the efforts of the State Governments by providing logistic and financial support in case of natural calamities of severe nature. The logistic support includes Disaster Management in India 114 deployment of aircrafts and boats, specialist teams of Armed Forces, Central Paramilitary Forces and personnel of National Disaster Response Force (NDRF), arrangements for relief materials & essential commodities including medical stores, restoration of critical infrastructure facilities including communication network and such other assistance as may be required by the affected States to meet the situation effectively.

**Disaster Management Division of Ministry of Home Affairs** closely monitors the disaster and disaster like situation to facilitate strategic interventions in the form of logistic and financial support by the Government of India to augment the resources of the affected States and UTs to deal effectively with each disaster situation. For this purpose close liaison is made with the affected States on the one side and the concerned Central line Ministries such as Ministry of Health, Ministry of Defense Ministry of Civil Aviation, Food and Civil Supplies etc on the other. Inter-Agency Co-ordination Mechanism Co-ordination at the Central and the State level is achieved by way of various committees involving all departments that are working in Disaster management.

##### **Cabinet Committee on Management of Natural Calamities:**

It is constituted to address the following issues:

1. Oversee all aspects relating to management of natural calamities including assessment of the situation and identification of measures considered necessary to reduce its impact,
2. Examine and implement programmes for reducing the adverse impact of natural calamities,
3. Monitor and suggest long term measures for prevention of such calamities in the future; and,
4. Formulate and recommend programmes for public awareness for building up society's resilience to natural calamities.

The Committee is to be serviced by Ministry of Home Affairs in all cases except in cases relating to Drought Management and Epidemics when it is serviced, as the case may be, by the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation and Department of Health and Family Welfare.

##### **National Crisis Management Committee (NCMC)**

At the Centre, under the Chairmanship of the Cabinet Secretary the NCMC has been constituted in the Cabinet Secretariat. The other members of this Committee include the Secretary to the Prime Minister, Secretaries of the Ministries of Home Affairs, Defence, Information & Broadcasting, RAW, NDMA, Deputy NSA and Director of Intelligence Bureau. Secretary (Security) Cabinet Secretariat is the convener of the NCMC. The NCMC gives direction to the Crisis Management Group as deemed necessary.

### **Crisis Management Group (CMG)/National Executive Committee :**

This is a group under the Chairmanship of the Home Secretary comprising the senior officers from the various ministries and other concerned departments. CMG's function is to review contingency plans every year formulated by the Central Ministries/ Departments and the measures required for dealing with a natural disaster; co-ordinate the activities of the Central Ministries and the State Governments in relation to disaster preparedness and relief .

The Central Government, with its resources, physical and financial does provide the needed help and assistance to buttress relief efforts in the wake of major natural disasters.

**The District Administration** is the focal point for field level organizations. It is responsible for implementation of all government contingency plans. Considerable powers have therefore been wrested upon the District Collector to carry out operations in the shortest possible time

**District Relief Committee:** The district level Relief Committee consisting of official and non-official members including the local Legislators and the Members of Parliament reviews the relief measures

### **Role of Sub-district Administration :**

A District is sub-divided into sub-divisions and Tehsils or Talukas. The head of a sub-division is called the Sub-Divisional Officer (SDO) while the head of a Tehsil is generally known as the Tehsildar (Talukdar or Mamlatdar in some States). Contact with the individual villages is through the village Officer or Patwari who has one or more villages in his charge. When a disaster is apprehended, the entire machinery of the District, including officers of technical and other Departments, swings into action and maintains almost continuous contact with each village in the disaster threatened area. In the case of extensive disasters like drought, contact is maintained over a short cycle of a few days. The entire hierarchy right from the Central Government (the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation in the Ministry of Agriculture and irrigation) to the District level is connected by means of a telecommunication system. Control Rooms

### **District Control Room:**

In the wake of natural disasters, a Control Room is set up in the district for day-today monitoring of the rescue and relief operations on a continuing basis.

### **National Disaster Response Force (NDRF)**

The main task of NDRF is to provide specialist response in case of disasters which broadly covers:

1. NBC disasters (Decontamination of the area and personnel)
2. Removal of debris
3. Extrication of victims- live or dead Mock drill by NDRF, Mangalore 119 Preparedness and Response
4. First medical response to victims
5. Extend moral support to victims
6. Assistance to civil authorities in distribution of relief material
7. Co-ordination with sister agencies
8. Capacity building
9. Providing assistance to foreign countries, if

The Central Government is providing assistance for training of trainers. The State Governments have been also advised to utilize 10% of their State Disaster Response Fund and Capacity Building Grant for the procurement of search and rescue equipment and for training purposes of the Response Force.

The relief donated on a voluntary basis are accepted and acknowledged as a sign of international solidarity. There is no objection to NGO's issuing appeals for donations provided it is clear that the appeals are not at the instance of the Government of India.

**National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA):** The National Disaster Management Authority (NDMA) was constituted on May 30, 2005 under the Chairmanship of Prime Minister.

The NDMA has been mandated with laying down policies on disaster management and guidelines which would be followed by different Ministries, Departments of the Government of India and State Government in taking measures for disaster risk reduction.

**State Disaster Management Authority (SDMA)**

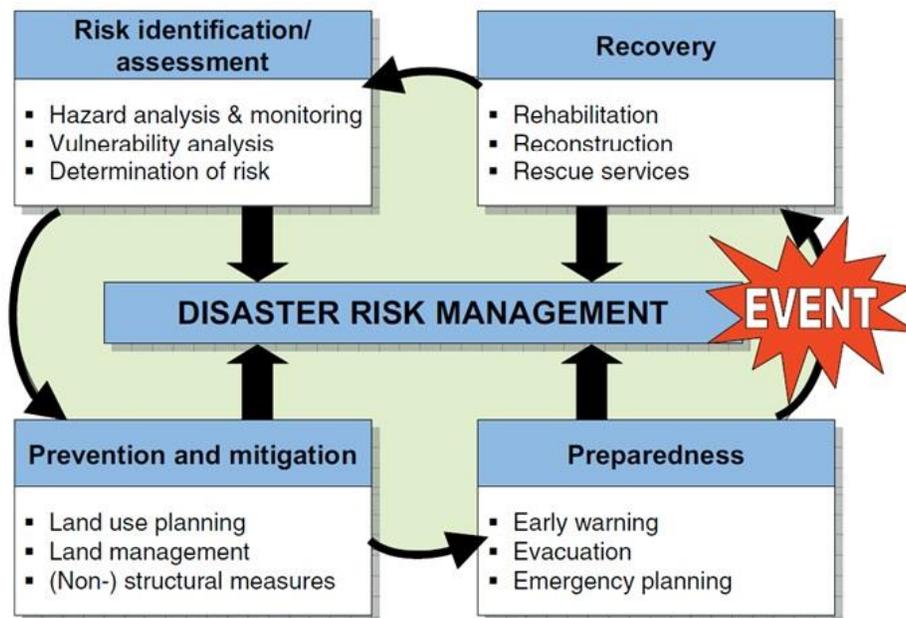
The Disaster Management Act, 2005 provides for constitution of SDMAs and DDMA in all the states and UTs. The Act envisages establishment of State Executive Committee under Section 20 of the Act, to be headed by Chief Secretary of the state Government with four other Secretaries of such departments as the state Government may think fit.

It has the responsibility for coordinating and monitoring the implementation of the National Policy, the National Plan and the State Plan as provided under section 22 of the Act. District level Institutions

**District Disaster Management Authority (DDMA)** provides for constitution of DDMA for every district of a state. The District Magistrate/ District Collector/Deputy Commissioner heads the Authority as Chairperson besides an elected representative of the local authority as Co-Chairperson except in the tribal areas where the Chief Executive Member of the District Council.

**FIGURE:3 - DISASTER CYCLE:**

## The Disaster Cycle



Further in district, where Zila Parishad exists, its Chairperson shall be the Co-Chairperson of DDMA. Other members of this authority include the CEO of the District Authority, Superintendent of Police, Chief Medical Officer of the District and other two district level officers are designated by the state Government.

**The District Authority** is responsible for planning, coordination and implementation of disaster management and to take such measures for disaster management as provided in the guidelines. The District Authority also has the power to examine the construction in any area in the district to enforce the safety standards and also to arrange for relief measures and respond to the disaster at the district level.

Rural housing and community assets for vulnerable sections of the population are created at a fairly large scale by the Ministry of Rural Development under the Indira Awas Yojna(IAY) and Sampooran Grameen Rojgar Yojna(SGRY). About 250 thousand small but compact units are constructed every year, besides community assets such as community centers, recreation centres, anganwadi centres etc. Technology support is provided by about two hundred rural housing centres spread over the entire country. The Ministry of Rural Development is now under the process of revising their guidelines for construction of such dwelling units by incorporating appropriate earthquake/cyclone resistant features. Training to the functionaries in the rural housing centres is organized through the Ministry of Home Affairs. This initiative will go a long way for the construction and popularization of seismically safe construction at village/block level.

The States are in the process to set up control rooms/emergency operations centres at the state and district level. Assistance for construction and purchase of equipments for control rooms is being provided by the government. Equipments are also being provided for these control rooms under the disaster risk management programme.

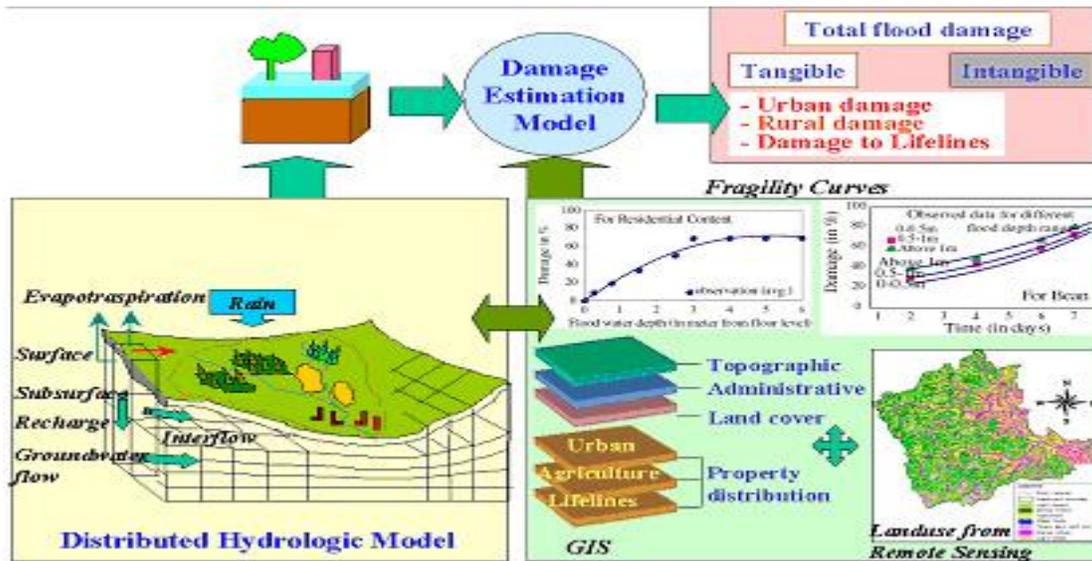
Communication is a major bottleneck in case of any major disaster particularly when the traditional network system already in force brakes down. In order to strengthen communications, it has been decided that police network (POLNET) will also be used for disaster management. For this purpose POLNET communication facility will be extended to District Magistrates, Sub Divisional Magistrates as well as the Control Rooms. For emergency communication, mobile satellite based units which can be transported to the site of the disaster are being procured. A group was constituted to draw a comprehensive communication plan for disaster management. This provides for a dedicated communication system for disaster management with built in redundancies.

**The Geographical Information System (GIS)** data base is an effective tool for emergency responders to access information in terms of crucial parameters for the disaster affected areas. The crucial parameters include location of the public facilities, communication links and transportation network at national, state and district levels. The GIS data base already available with different agencies of the Government has been upgraded.

In order to further strengthen the capacity for response, the fire services have been developed into multi hazard response units. It is proposed to provide rescue tenders in addition to fire tenders to each fire unit and fill up all gaps up to sub-divisional level.

India has a large network of Civil Defence and Home Guards volunteers. It is proposed to revamp the Civil Defense organization to enable them to discharge a key responsibility in all the facets of disaster management including preparedness.

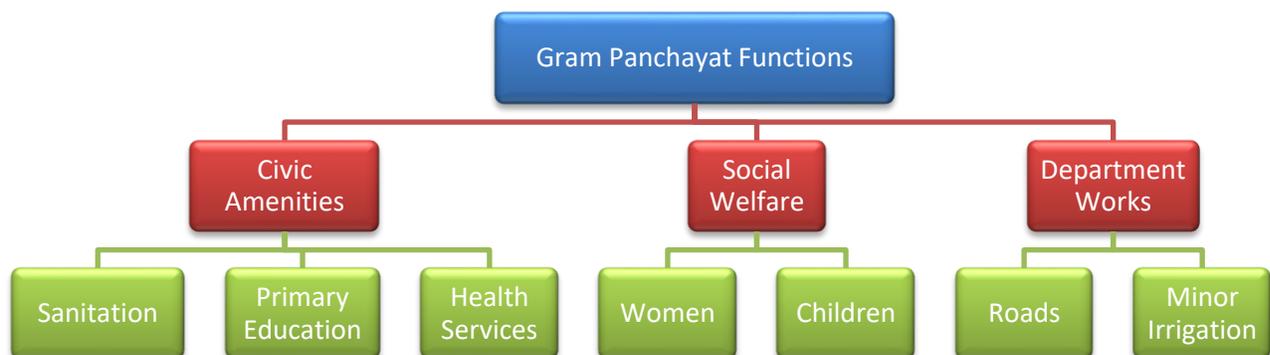
**FIGURE:4 -GIS SYSTEM :**



**Ministry of Panchayati Raj & Rural Development:**

NDMA has advised the Ministry of Panchayati Raj and Rural Development to address the concerns of disaster management in the training of representatives of the Panchayati Raj Institutions and local bodies. Accordingly, all the ongoing and future projects of this ministry will incorporate disaster resilient features into them. States efforts' towards training of Panchayati Raj functionaries and district level officials has been initiated in 11 states in association with IGNOU. Altogether 4,125 government functionaries and 12,375 PRI/ ULB representatives are targeted to be trained in disaster management .

**FIGURE:5 -GRAM PANCHAYAT FUNCTIONS:**



**Standard Operating Procedures** have been prepared to ensure all the steps required to be taken for disaster management are put in place. The Standard Operating Procedure will also encompass response, besides preparedness. With the development of disaster management committees and disaster management teams at all levels including village/urban local body/ward level, the stage has been set for comprehensive preparedness measures to be taken with active participation of the community and non-governmental organizations

#### **REHABILITATION AND DISASTERS:**

In India, the basic responsibility for undertaking rescue, relief and rehabilitation measures in the event of a disaster is that of the State Government concerned. At the State level, response, relief and rehabilitation are handled by Departments of Relief & Rehabilitation.

#### **Rehabilitation:**

Rehabilitation may be defined as an overall dynamic and intermediate strategy of institutional reform and reinforcement, reconstruction and improvement of infrastructure and services; aimed towards support to the initiatives and actions of the affected populations in the political, economic and social domains, as well as reiteration of sustainable development.

Generally, rehabilitation package includes total reconstruction of damaged physical and psychological infrastructure, as well as economic and social rehabilitation of the people in the affected region.

The rehabilitation is classified into the following:

1. Physical
2. Social
3. Economic and
4. Psychological

**FIGURE:6 - REHABILITATION**



### **Physical Rehabilitation:**

Physical rehabilitation is a very important facet of rehabilitation. It includes:

1. Reconstruction of physical infrastructure such as houses, buildings, railways, roads, communication network, water supply, electricity, and so on
2. Short-term and long-term strategies towards watershed management, canal irrigation, social forestry, crop stabilization, alternative cropping techniques, job creation, employment generation and environmental protection
3. Rehabilitation of agriculture, artisan work and animal husbandry
4. Adequate provision for subsidies, farm implements, acquisition of land for relocation sites, adherence to land-use planning, flood plain zoning, retrofitting or strengthening of undamaged houses, and construction of model houses
5. **Relocation** is a very sensitive part of the physical rehabilitation process and it must be ensured that need based considerations and not extraneous factors should drive the relocation policy. The local authorities, in consultation with the affected population and under the guidance of the State Government shall determine relocation needs taking into account criteria relevant to the nature of the calamity and the extent of damage. Relocation efforts should invariably include activities like:
  - a. Avoid secondary displacement as far as possible
  - b. Gain consent of the affected communities
  - c. Clearly define land acquisition process
  - d. Take into consideration urban/ rural land use planning before moving ahead
  - e. Provide customized relocation packages National Disaster Management Plan
  - f. Decentralize powers for undertaking the relocation process
  - g. As far as possible, ensure relocation site is near to their agricultural lands and/or sources of livelihood, as applicable
  - h. Ensure provision of livelihood rehabilitation measures for relocated communities, wherever necessary, to the extent possible.

### **Psychological Rehabilitation:**

Disasters causes devastating effect on the human life, usually leaving a trail of human agony including short and long term psychosocial trauma on the survivors. Generally in any response the physical effects of survivors get immediate attention and psychosocial needs often receives less importance if not intervened may lead to dysfunction and disability. Timely psycho-social support will prevent development of long term psychosocial problems and hasten the recovery of survivors. Overall goal of psychosocial support intervention would be to enhance the coping and resiliency of the community towards improving overall well-being. Psychosocial Support is one of the important cross cutting areas of Disaster management intervention. The plan for PSSMHS shall be a component of overall planning for disaster management with an aim of providing Psychosocial Support and Mental Health Services integrated with preparedness, response, mitigation, relief and rehabilitation. The Ministry of Health and

Family Welfare (MoH&FW) is the nodal ministry. The overall plan for the PSSMHS will be developed by the nodal ministry; other line ministries may prepare their plans based on the nodal ministries plans.

It is also an important part of disaster rehabilitation. The vulnerable groups such as the artisans, elderly, orphans, single women and young children would need special psycho-social support to survive the impact of disasters. The rehabilitation plan must have components that do not lose sight of the fact that the victims have to undergo the entire process of re-socialization and adjustments in a completely unfamiliar social milieu. Thus, this type of rehabilitation would include various activities such as:

#### **Revival of Educational Activities:**

Educational facilities may suffer greatly in a major disaster placing considerable stress on children. Therefore, the following steps will be helpful in helping children to recover and cope with the situation:

- a. Give regular counselling to teachers and children
- b. Encourage children to attend the schools regularly
- c. Provide writing material, and work books to children
- d. Make children participate in all activities pertaining to resurrection of normalcy in the school
- e. Try to inculcate conducive attitudes to enable the students to play a positive role in self development
- f. Establish village level education committees
- g. Identify local groups that could conduct smooth functioning of education activities.

#### **Rehabilitation of the Elderly, Women and Children**

The elderly, women, and children are more vulnerable after a major disaster. Hence the following measures will help in their rehabilitation:

- a. Identify familiar environs to rehabilitate elderly, women and children
- b. Make efforts to attach destitute, widows and orphans with their extended family, if that is not possible then identify foster families
- c. Organize regular counselling to strengthen the mental health of women and children
- d. Initiate various training programmes to make the women economically self-sufficient
- e. Give due attention to health, nutrition and hygiene in the long-term rehabilitation package for women and children
- f. Activate/reactivate the anganwadis (day-care centres), and old-age homes within the shortest possible time •
- g. Set up at least one multi-purpose community centre per village
- h. Make efforts to build residential female children homes at the block level
- i. Set up vocational training camps to improve the skills of orphans and children
- j. Promote self-help groups

### **Psychological Rehabilitation:**

Another crucial dimension of disaster rehabilitation is psychological rehabilitation. Dealing with victim's psychology is a very sensitive issue and must be dealt with caution and concern. The psychological trauma of losing relatives and friends, and the scars of the shock of disaster event can take much longer to heal than the stakeholders in disaster management often realize. Thus, counselling for stress management should form a continuous part of a disaster rehabilitation plan. Efforts should be made to focus more on:

- a. Psycho-therapeutic health programmes
- b. Occupational therapy
- c. Debriefing and trauma care
- d. Tradition, values, norms, beliefs, and practices of disaster-affected people

### **Sustainable Development Goal 13: Climate Change**

#### **The Challenge**

The Earth's climate is changing, with severe consequences for our daily lives and the resilience of our countries. Climate change is disrupting national economies, People are experiencing changing weather patterns, rising sea levels, and extreme weather events. Greenhouse gas emissions from human activities driving this change continue to rise. They are now at their highest levels in history. From 1880 to 2012, the average global temperature increased by 0.85 degrees C. To put this into perspective, for each one degree of temperature increase, grain yields decline by about 5%. Between 1981 and 2002, maize, wheat and other major crops experienced significant yield reductions at the global level of 40 mega tonnes per year due to the warmer climate. From 1901 to 2010, the global average sea level rose by 19 cm as oceans expanded due to warming and ice melt. Global emissions of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) have increased by almost 50% since 1990 with emissions increasing more quickly between 2000 and 2010 than in each of the three previous decades.

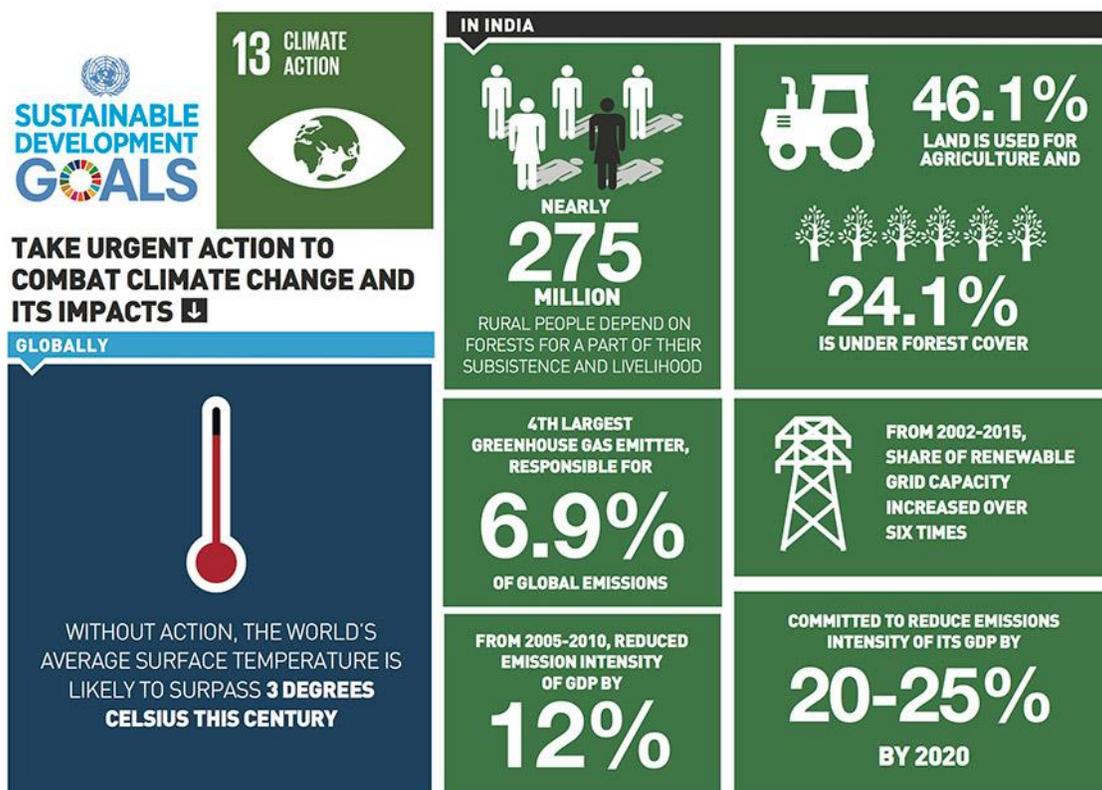
#### **Why is this important?**

Without action, the world's average surface temperature is projected to rise over the 21st century and is likely to surpass 3 degrees Celsius this century – with some areas of the world expected to warm even more. The poorest and most vulnerable people are being affected the most. Climate change also exacerbates disasters and combating it is absolutely vital to guaranteeing our survival and the wellbeing of future generations.

#### **How can we address this?**

It is still possible, using a wide array of technological measures and changes in behaviour, to limit the increase in global mean temperature to 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels. Affordable, scalable solutions are now available to enable countries to leapfrog to cleaner, more resilient economies. The pace of change is quickening as more people are turning to renewable energy and a range of other measures that will reduce emissions and increase adaptation efforts. But climate change

is a global challenge that does not respect national borders. Emissions anywhere affect people everywhere. It is an issue that requires solutions that need to be co-ordinated at the international level and it requires international co-operation to help developing countries move toward a low-carbon economy. To address climate change, countries adopted the **Paris Agreement** at the COP21 in Paris on 12 December 2015. In the agreement, all countries agreed to work to limit global temperature rise to well below 2 degrees Celsius, and given the grave risks, to strive for 1.5 degrees Celsius. Implementation of the Paris Agreement is essential for the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals, and provides a roadmap for climate actions that will reduce emissions and build climate resilience. The Paris Agreement enters into force on 4 November 2016.



### India and Goal 13

India is the fourth largest emitter of greenhouse gases and is responsible for 5.3% of global emissions. However, the emissions intensity of India's GDP reduced by 12% between 2005 and 2010. In October 2015, India made a commitment to reduce the emissions intensity of its GDP by 20-25% from its 2005 levels by 2020 and by 33-35% by 2030. On 2 October 2016 India formally ratified the historic Paris Agreement. India has committed to reduce the emissions intensity of its GDP by 20-25% by 2020. The Government of India has also adopted a **National Action Plan on Climate Change** to address this issue directly, as well as a **National Mission for Green India**. These national schemes are complemented by a host of specific programmes on solar energy, enhanced energy efficiency, sustainable habitats, water, sustaining the Himalayan ecosystem, and to encourage strategic knowledge for climate change.

## Targets

- Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate-related hazards and natural disasters in all countries.
- Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning.
- Improve education, awareness-raising and human and institutional capacity on climate change mitigation, adaptation, impact reduction and early warning.
- Implement the commitment undertaken by developed-country parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to a goal of mobilising jointly USD 100 billion annually by 2020 from all sources to address the needs of developing countries in the context of meaningful mitigation actions and transparency on implementation and fully operationalise the Green Climate Fund through its capitalisation as soon as possible.
- Promote mechanisms for raising capacity for effective climate change-related planning and management in least developed countries and small island developing states, including focusing on women, youth and local and marginalised communities.
- Acknowledging that the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change is the primary international, intergovernmental forum for negotiating the global response to climate change.

## Conclusion:

The disaster management approach that seeks to achieve the right balance of preparedness, prevention, response and mitigation is need of the hour. The focus of the strategy should be based on the realization of the multi-dimensional nature of disasters which needs to be mainstreamed into the overall national development process.

The importance of NGOs at various phases of disaster management can be made use of for effective disaster management. The capacity building of citizens is very important to improve their resiliency level. The Government should plan for various financial arrangements in order to reduce the financial burden caused due to disasters.

## References:

1. "Mitigating Disaster Losses through Insurance." *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty* 12:171–87. Kunreuther, H., and P. Slovic. 1978.
2. "Economics, Psychology, and Protective Behavior." *American Economic Review* 68:64–69. Rosenzweig, M.R., and H.P. Binswanger. 1993.
3. "Wealth, Weather Risk and the Composition and Profitability of Agricultural Investments." *Economic Journal* 103:56–78. Skees, J.R., and B.J. Barnett. 2006.
4. Susan L.et.al.,2016 Urban–Rural Differences in Disaster Resilience Pages 1236-1252 | Received 01 Feb 2016, Accepted 01 May 2016, Published online: 13 Jul 2016
5. Partnering to Achieve Rural Emergency Preparedness: A Workbook for Healthcare Providers in Rural Communities, Summer 2007 USA Center for Rural Public Health Preparedness Texas A&M Health Science Center School of Rural Public Health

6. Natural Hazards, Unnatural Disasters Economics of Effective Disaster Prevention by United Nations and World Bank, 2010.
7. Mall R. K., A. Gupta, R, Singh and L. S. Rathore, 2006, 'Water Resources and Climate Change-An Indian Perspective', Current Science, 90, 12, 1610-1626.
8. Mega Disaster in a Resilient Society-The Great East Japan (Tohoku Kanto) Earthquake and Tsunami of 11th March 2011 - SYNTHESIS AND INITIAL OBSERVATIONS, International Environment and Disaster Management Graduate School of Global Environmental Studies Kyoto University 25th March, Japan 2011.
9. Disastrous weather Events annual reports, IMD, 1968 -77 Extreme Weather Events over India in the last 100 years; De U.S., Dube R K and Prakasa Rao G S, J. IND. GEOPHYS. UNION, Vol.9, No.3, pp.173-187, 2005.
10. Climate change and Disasters in India; Mall R K, R Kumar and R Bhatla, 2010: Journal of South Asia Disaster Studies, SAARC Disaster Management Centre, New Delhi (in press).
11. Crisis Management from Despair to Hope, Third Report- Second Administrative Reforms Commission, September 2006, New Delhi.
12. Report of Working Group on Disaster Management for the Eleventh Five year Plan (2007-2012), Department of Planning Commission, December 2006, New Delhi.
13. The Report of the High Powered Committee on Disaster Management in India, National Centre for Disaster Management, Indian Institute of Public Administration.
14. Disaster Reduction in United Nations 2011, Roles mandates areas of work of Key United Nations entities (ISDR).
15. Transport Research Wing, Ministry of Road Transport and Highways, Government of India, 2008.
16. A Global Report: Reducing Disaster Risk

\*\*\*\*\*

## XI. PROFESSIONAL INTERVENTION : PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNESHIP & NGOs

### INTRODUCTION:

Diverse organisations and individuals i.e. multi-stakeholders are in the fray to achieve the goal of inclusive and sustainable development of rural India. The stakeholders include Government Development Administration, Non-Government Organisations, Cooperative Societies, Voluntary agencies and Public and Private sector enterprises, Corporates etc.

India is a land of villages and the Government of India has been implementing numerous rural development programmes for the upliftment of rural Communities. Non-government organizations with their advantage of non- rigid, locality specific, felt need based, beneficiary oriented and committed nature of service have established multitude of roles which can effect rural development.

**FIGURE: 1- DEVELOPMENT ORGANISATION INTER-RELATIONSHIP:**



### PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP:

The public-private partnership (PPP or 3P) is a commercial legal relationship defined by the Government of India in 2011 as "an arrangement between a government / statutory entity / government owned entity on one side and a private sector entity on the other, for the provision of public assets and/or public services, through investments being made and/or management being undertaken by the private sector entity, for a specified period of time, where there is well defined allocation of risk between the private sector and the public entity and the private entity receives performance linked payments that conform (or are benchmarked) to specified and pre-determined performance standards, measurable by the public entity or its representative".

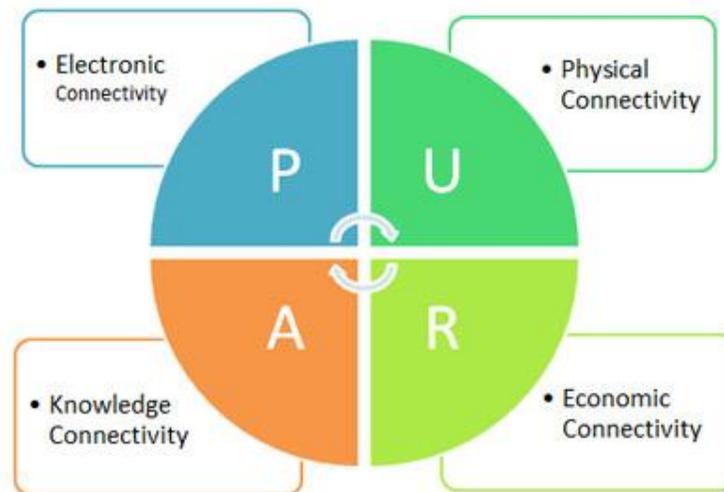
The Government of India recognizes several types of PPPs, including: **User-fee based BOT model, Performance based management/maintenance contracts and modified design-build (turnkey) contracts.** Today, there are hundreds of PPP projects in various stages of implementation throughout the country.

**PPP Model Example:**

**PURA** (Providing Urban Amenities in Rural Area) was started to tackle the problem of migration of people from rural to urban areas for employment. It is the former President APJ Abdul Kalam, who has proposed the concept of PURA in the VISION 2020 project initiated by him. Its objective is to make rural areas as attractive as cities are. This concept was presented by Dr. Kalam in Indian National Science Congress's 90th conference in Chandigarh in January 2004. Its goal and objectives are to provide India new heights and achievements, developed status and economy.

The Mission & Vision of PURA is to bring together the experience & expertise of both public & private players to achieve the objectives which are proposed to be achieved under the framework of PPP between Gram Panchayats and private sector partner. Core funding shall be sourced from the Central Sector scheme of PURA and complemented by additional support through convergence of different Central Government schemes. The private sector shall also bring on board its share of investment besides operational expertise. The scheme would be implemented and managed by the private sector on considerations of economic viability but designed in a manner whereby it is fully aligned with the overall objective of rural development. To attract the private sector, there is a need to design the scheme that would be 'project based' with well-defined risks, identified measures for risk mitigation and risks sharing among the sponsoring authority (Gram Panchayat), Government of India, State Government and the Private Partners

**FIGURE: 2 -PURA MODEL:**



**Some of its major objectives are given below:**

1. Providing high cost advanced technology to village.

2. Linking a loop of villages by a ring road about 30 km in circumference with frequent bus services. That will integrate the population of all connected village into one market. Then, those villages could become a virtual city with a potential to expand and accommodate 3-5 lakhs people.
3. Treating rural development as corporate social responsibility.
4. Replacing agriculture by connectivity as the Driving Force of rural development.
5. Rural fund is for investment not for consumption.
6. Industry and services should be given priority in job creation and employment in farm sector should decrease.
7. Compensation to farmers should be given for the land acquired by an annual fee equal to twice the price of the produce they grow, not by a lump sum amount.
8. Land to employers sub-leased for both, Business and for residences for employee within walking distance. This will solve the problem of commuting daily to work, a compulsion for the city living.
9. Providing same per capita investment to rural areas as cities do.
10. PURA priorities rural development, because  $\frac{3}{4}$  of our population lives in rural areas, by neglecting them India cannot be a developed nation by 2020.

The Shyama Prasad Mukherjee National Rural Mission is successor to this mission.

#### **MAKING INDIA'S AGRICULTURE SUSTAINABLE THROUGH PPP MODEL:**

##### **Building farmer resilience to environmental shocks**

India's farmers are constantly threatened by adverse weather and environmental conditions that spell disaster for their produce. Extreme situations, such as flooding and droughts, constantly plague India's farming community, and PPPs that immunize the agricultural sector against the vagaries of nature can be lifesavers. In fact, in a country where farmer suicides are common, such interventions can actually save lives. PPPs that help the agricultural sector deal with weather shocks, and enable farmers to de-risk themselves through insurance, etc., can emerge as a crucial helping hand.

While PPPs in the agri-space are not commonplace, they now need to be. A start has already been made by the Maharashtra government, which has rolled out its Maharashtra Public-Private Partnership for Integrated Agricultural Development (PPPIAD) project. PPPIAD, a successful PPP enterprise, is showing the way to other Indian state governments. Under the aegis of this initiative, Maharashtra—the first state to take this innovative path—is developing integrated value chains for selected crops through PPP and co-investment.

Catalyzed by the World Economic Forum's New Vision for Agriculture (NVA), the PPPIAD aims to develop integrated value chains. What began with 11 projects in 2012-13, now encompasses 33 value-chain programmes in 2014-15 with more than 60 participating companies. Focused on 15 key crops, the project has reached almost half a million farmers to date with a target to reach five million by 2020.

PPPs like the Maharashtra project are indeed the way to go for India's agricultural sector. They are proving to be an important step in renewing and rejuvenating rural economies and leading them to inclusive and sustainable growth.

### **NON GOVERNMENTAL ORGANISATIONS (NGOs)**

NGOs are organizations registered under various Indian Laws. NGOs work on a variety of areas like humanitarian assistance, sectorial development interventions and sustainable development. NGOs play an important role in Rural Development.

A number of NGOs have been playing a vital role in rural community development, besides government interventions. Realizing that the government alone was not able to meet the challenges of the massive enormous tasks in the process of rural development, the non-profit, voluntary and non-governmental organizations had to be involved in different phases and activities at the global, regional and local levels. Thus, in later phases, both the GOs and NGOs have been actively involved in transforming the lives of the rural poor.

The NGO sector effectively works towards uplifting the socio-economic status of the poor. However, for a significant impact in the present era of liberalisation and globalisation wherein market forces adopt a key role, it becomes essential for the NGO sector to take a lead in helping poor fight the challenges posed by the system. NGOs can help the poor by providing access to the system, information on market opportunities, training facilities, information on sources of credit, etc. in order to meet the aspirations of rural poor, a unique set of training programmes are expected to extend for the officials of for better management of the organization and developmental initiatives. Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) are playing a very critical role in the process of managing development initiatives of various kinds at the rural level. Even the Government of India has recognized the critical role of the NGOs in the Five - Year Plans, as they have commitment, credibility with the masses and professional approach to the people's issues unlike the charitable organizations of earlier days

### **ROLE OF NGO'S IN RURAL DEVELOPMENT:**

#### **Rural Development Schemes and NGOs:**

The important schemes available from Government of India for Rural Development are:

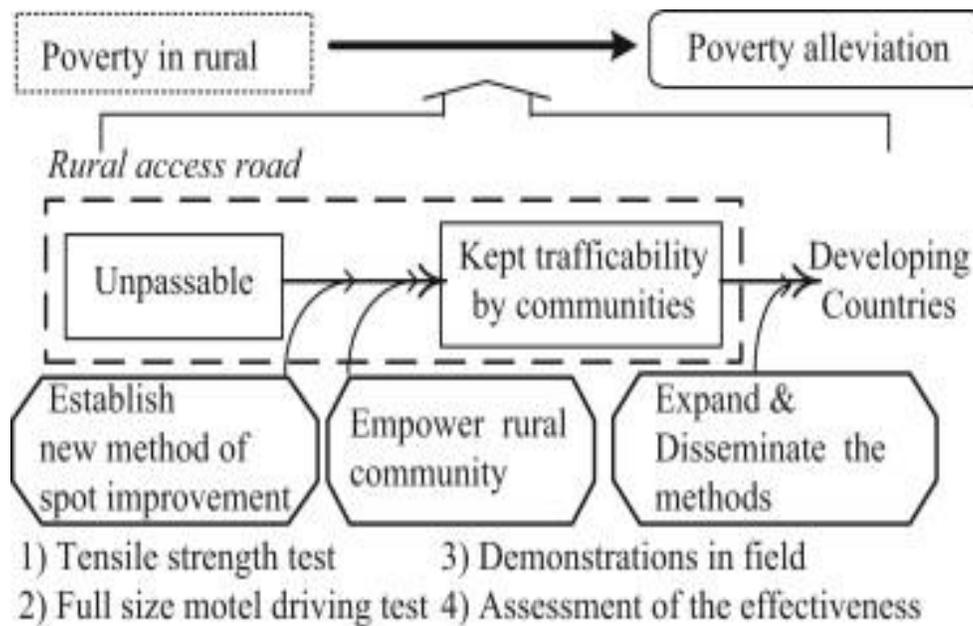
1. Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA)
2. Swarnjayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojna (SGSY)
3. Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojna (PMGSY)
4. Indira Aawaas Yojana (IAY)
5. National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP)
6. Department of Land Resouces(DoLR)
7. National Land Records Modernization Programme (NLRMP)
8. Integrated Watershed Management Programme (IWMP)
9. The Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP):

The Integrated Rural Development Programme is one of the largest micro-enterprise programmes in the world, having reached about 50 million borrowers since its inception in 1979. It seeks to raise the incomes of poor beneficiaries to a level above the poverty line by requiring the banks to extend loans to them for the purchase of assets, and by subsidizing 25 to 50 percent of the cost of the assets. It is a centrally sponsored scheme being implemented on a 50:50 basis by the centre and the states

The Government runs its large-scale rural development schemes mainly through the Ministry of Rural Development, National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD), and Khadi and Village Industries Commission (KVIC). Besides, some autonomous bodies like District Rural Development Agency (DRDA), National Institute of Rural Development (NIRD), National Rural Roads Development Agency (NRRDA) and Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology (CAPART) are also working in tandem with the Government.

The NGOs have been taking active participation in rural development. The rural poor and socially depressed classes are mainly depending upon the operations of NGOs. No particular job is particularly meant for the NGOs. Thus, there is a huge competition among the NGOs to extend the services for the benefit of the poor. At the same time we should not forget the mushrooming of the NGOs for their welfare.

**FLOW CHART:3 -RURAL POVERTY ALLEVIATION :**



The following are the important activities to be taken up for the development of the poor.

1. **Agricultural related programs:** Numerous activities can be undertaken under agriculture sector. The jobs/projects like distributing planting materials, cattle, poultry, minor irrigation, free medical care for cattle's, safe drinking water for animals etc.

2. **Health programmes** for human and non-human beings: The works like pit drainage, housing, creation of smokeless environment, good drinking water for animals and human beings, regular health checkup camps etc. will improve the health conditions of the human and non-human beings.
3. **Community development programs:** The community development programs like adoption of villages for development, moral support during flood and famine period, supply of food and drinking water during flood, common well, training programs for the rural youths, housing projects, repair and renovation of houses etc will satisfy the basic necessities. The important program like training programs for the rural poor will hold the youths from rural exodus. Even this type of training programs may also be extended for the rural women, so that we can expect self-sustenance among this community.
4. **Human Resource Development programs:** The personality development programs, skill development programs, educational programs, integrated development projects etc will enable the rural poor to earn bread and butter.
5. **Trade and industrial promotion:** The important problem in the present context is availability of the market for the products of rural enterprises. Therefore, an NGO has a direct link with the government for marketing of the goods. Apart from this, NGO can also go for training the rural youths in fabrication works, wood works, beedi rolling, agarbathi manufacturing, printing press etc.

#### **Government support:**

The government (central, state or local) support at all level is inevitable for rural development. NGOs alone cannot do miracles overnight. Therefore, the government should monitor the working of. Thus, the fund or whatever may be should move directly to beneficiaries. The NGOs should be accountable for the funds

#### **TYPES OF NGOs AND THEIR ROLE IN RURAL DEVELOPMENT:**

NGOs adopt different vision, work styles, composition and funding partnership.

They are classified into four categories:

#### **A. OPERATIONAL OR GRASSROOTS NGOs:**

These work directly with the rural people. Along with charity and relief, they engage in following activities:

1. **Welfare:** Providing facilities for education, health, drinking water, roads, etc.
2. **Services:** Building up infrastructure in backward areas, facilitating credit supply of seeds and fertilizers, providing technological know-how, etc.
3. **Development of socio-economic status:** Covering all people or concentrating on the poor in an area. Implementing projects related to income-generating activities, small saving schemes, micro-credit, adult education, mother and child health, etc.

4. **Development of human beings:** Making people aware of rights, providing legal safeguards, checking corruption and exploitation, protecting human rights, and enabling the poor for their development.

**Xavier Institute of Social Services** located at Ranchi in Jharkhand state was established in 1955 with the vision to put the last first. As a support NGO, it provides training to grassroots NGOs, sensitizes local NGOs and people through documentations and publications, researches on various issues of the state, and prepares RD professionals through its professional educational programme. It networks the grassroots NGOs on various issues and implements RD projects.

#### **B. SUPPORT NGOS :**

They provide services to strengthen grassroots NGOs and other agencies like Panchayati Raj institutions and cooperatives for Rural Development preparing project proposals, providing training, disseminating information through publications, conducting research, and making evaluation studies. Occasionally, they provide financial support to grassroots NGOs.

#### **C. NETWORK NGOS:**

They are formal associations or informal groups of grassroots and/or support NGOs who meet periodically on particular local issues to promote or defend them. They reshape the agendas of donors by raising the local issues in national and international policy debate, lobbying and advocating, and thus contribute towards changing strategies for rural development. Some samples of such NGOs are Voluntary Action Network India, District Action Group in Odisha, Federation of the Voluntary Organization in Karnataka etc.

#### **D. FUNDING NGOS:**

These provide financial support to grassroots, support, and network NGOs. Such NGOs are national (CAPART in India) and international (IGSSS, USAID, FORD Foundation, etc.) agencies.

Though NGOs are classified into specific categories, they overlap in the first three categories and in their activities. A support or network NGO can also be a grassroots NGO or vice versa.

### **ROLE OF NGOS IN RURAL INDIA**

The roles that the NGOs perform today in India are numerous. They are advocates, educators, catalysts, monitors, whistle blowers, mediators, activists, mobilizers (of both men and resources), protectors of human rights, conscientizers, animators, and conciliators.

Notable is the fact that these roles are never played in an affable climate in India. NGOs, mainly those that perform advocacy roles and critique government policies, have constraints in their working environments. Sometimes there are occasions in which the organizations are silenced by the mechanism of co-option.

Allocation of grants in aid and respectable positions in government bodies with perks and privileges are being used to woo voluntary workers. Co-option can come not only from those in power but from other political actors as well, including the opposition.

NGOs are playing a promising interlocutors role in all development activities in existing academic as well as development studies. In recent times, responding to grassroots level initiative and voluntary action became necessary to develop the rural areas.

The increasing demands for the NGOs are itself a response to recent trends relating to socio-economic issues and their corresponding development interventions in academic and policy-oriented research.

**FIGURE: 4 ROLE OF NGO'S IN RURAL DEVELOPMENT:**



"Doing is difficult than Saying". Yes, of course, saying depends greatly on the knowledge. But comparatively it requires lesser physical energy whereas doing requires extensive physical labor, approach and determination apart from the strategic application of the knowledge and experience. Moreover, development administrators and change agents have to keep this fact in mind while working on any development project/programme that require deep thinking, sincere attempts and extensive involvement. Either organizations or individuals those who know this fact hardly try to make an attempt through short-cut methods for the development of their communities or the communities they work for. It is only this distinguished quality of them attracts one to focus their attention to such organizations and individuals involved in social uplift of deprived and underprivileged sections of the society.

There is an urgent need for accepting the changing role of NGOs in the implementation of child care, women development, and anti-poverty and minimum needs programmes. While the role of NGOs has been accepted in supplementing governmental effort, still there is general confusion and lack of understanding on how best they involve themselves directly in the mainstream of development process. Now, this is a turn to recognize the changes that have taken place in the society that there are many other economically and social vulnerable groups like small and marginal farmers, agricultural labours, scheduled castes and tribes, bonded labours, rural artisans, rural women, etc., who also need to be brought in the mainstream of development process.

## **ROLE OF NGOS IN RURAL RECONSTRUCTION**

### **Role of NGOs in Building Awareness**

An intensive effort is expected to be made by the NGOs to generate awareness on various programmes planned to implement in the project area and there is a need to educate the intended beneficiaries on the roles and responsible of various agents involved in the project. After careful studying the project area, the living conditions of the poor people, the project team should finalize the consultation with villagers the type of interventions to be undertaken. Most of the NGOs at grassroots level as part of their bottom-up approach (putting people in) try to convince the people by exposing them to give relevant facts/information in leading a better life.

At the grass-roots level many NGOs adopt different strategies for awareness among the target population only after establishing a rapport i.e. relations with them. Then only it is possible on the part of the NGOs to take up various activities like street plays, cultural shows, puppet shows, audio-video debates on relevant themes in schools and colleges, organizing training, workshops, obtain support from media and build local popular institutions.

### **SOCIAL CONCERN - The Hallmark of NGOs**

NGOs receive accolades for their innovative and enterprising spirit in finding solutions to the issues confronted by society. It has been widely acknowledged that the strongest functional aspect of NGOs is their potential role as trailblazers and pioneers of new untried development approaches. Innovations in community health, indigenous medicine, techniques of delivery of services to the poor in remote destinations microfinance and banking systems, organizing workers in the informal sector, and evolving appropriate credit systems that benefit the poor all had wider repercussions in the society at large. In reality, NGOs serve as a test bed for new ideas and methodologies that are difficult for the government and business sectors to develop, and NGOs act as a sounding board for government policies and programs. Such attempts secure recognition and often governmental agencies try to emulate them. The Aroles at the Comprehensive Rural Health Project in Jamkhed offered a low-cost and appropriate model for the delivery of health services that the government tried out in the form of village health workers in the area of public health. The NGO sector has, on the other hand, definite policy implications too. The work of the NGO sector has proved to be instrumental in influencing the state to formulate policies for the benefit of the neglected and marginalized.

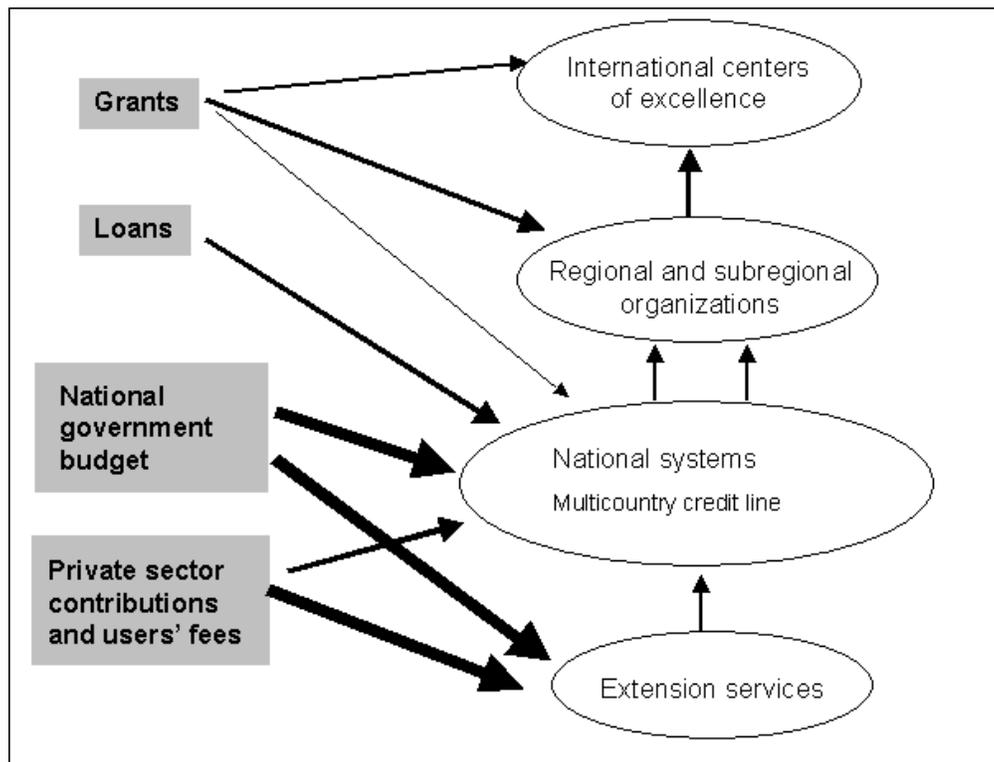
Smallness is both the strength and the weakness of NGOs. The success of NGOs in their chosen field of activity is often attributed to the smaller size of the organization, which has many advantages on the management front in devising appropriate strategies to achieve the goals of the organization and in experimenting with innovative ideas. While having advantages, smallness has limitations too.

NGO's attempts, because of this, are confined to the micro level and therefore unable to extend beyond a certain limit. This prevents them from bringing about substantial socioeconomic and political changes in society. Despite this, there is consensus about the crucial part played by NGOs in the country and the recognition they have gained as a third force of development, strengthening the work of the public and private sectors.

Amidst these commendable credentials of NGOs, the recent trends in their activities in the country are a matter of dispute and debate. Apprehension is common over the decreasing charm and reputation of NGOs over the past few decades. The term NGO itself has acquired a pejorative connotation. Voluntarism is now being likened to comfortable living, money, and a secure job. NGO leaders, as often heard, are becoming ostentatious, not only in their personal behavior, but also in their work, which usually aims at the downtrodden. The leaders live in palatial houses and have become jet-setters. The hallmarks of voluntarism-austerity and simplicity are jettisoned.

Non-Governmental Organizations-Funding: Legitimacy and Accountability the survival of NGOs depends on funds. Development process is not an easy task, it needs many resources like economic, human, material resources etc:

**FIGURE: 5 - SOURCES OF FUNDS OF NGO's:**



### All the NGOs require funds for three purposes:

1. Implementation of field programmes and planned activities etc.
2. Core expenses i.e. for the day-to-day functioning and running of the organization itself and;
3. The long-term institution-building and infrastructure of the organization i.e. physical infrastructure of the organization and other capital assets like land, building, vehicle, computers, printers, cameras, basic facilities and amenities etc.

The above funds mostly can be raised by the NGOs from various sources. They are explained below:

- a) **Government Sources:** Since Independence, the State and Central Government as well as other financial agencies have been a major support to the programmes of the NGOs in the country particularly after the establishment of the Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology (CAPART). Because of its initial enthusiastic response, a large number of additional resources were made available to NGOs through the CAPART.
- b) **Private Sources:** All NGOs collect funds on their own, because in most of the cases the government grants are not the only sources of income. They adopt many ways for collecting funds from various available sources. These contributions could be in the form of 1) cash collected from members of the organization towards membership fees; 2) from the members of the community as donation as well as subscription; 3) contributions from the members of the community and the members of the organization in the form of time and free labour (shramadan); 4) contributions of food, rice and vegetables from the community; 5) fees from the beneficiaries charity shows, sale of goods prepared in the agency.
- c) **Foreign Sources:** There are three types of foreign sources to the NGOs in our country. They are explained briefly as:
  - a. the first source includes agencies of the foreign governments;
  - b. there are some foundations which have been active in India, primarily Ford Foundation, Aga Khan Foundation etc.,
  - c. various NonGovernmental Organizations established in different countries like Cooperative American Relief Everywhere (CARE).

In the post-independence era, donations to NGOs have sharply declined from the public, business houses, and philanthropists.

1. First, in an agricultural and populous society like that of India, people do not contribute to NGOs because they suffer from the 'poverty syndrome'. Without concern for others, people want to accumulate as much wealth as possible within the shortest time, because they perceive that the outside world is scarcity-ridden and the future is uncertain.
2. Second, implementation of structured schemes of donors and state without innovation in rural development projects has lead the NGOs to act as mere agents of aid agencies.
3. Third, people withdrew when external financial came to NGOs.
4. Fourth, financial support from rural people dried up gradually when bureaucrats, politicians, and interest groups influenced NGOs to serve their own needs.

5. Fifth, NGOs are able to marshal a little finance from local contributions, membership fees and sale of publications. This has resulted in habitual seeking of funds from state and foreign agencies, which are project-based.

Because of the dependence on external funding, NGOs often undertake projects for which neither they have the requisite capabilities nor do the projects have relevance for rural people. Government funds are provided through Council for Advancement of People's Action and Rural Technology (CAPART), District Rural Development Agencies, and different ministries of the central and state governments. Red-tapism, and phase release of funds following submission of audit report or utilization certificate paralyses the activities of NGOs.

In the Eighth Plan, Government of India set up a group to examine some of these issues and simplify procedures for processing grants-in-aid proposals. The group recommended

- a) greater dissemination of information about the schemes through newspaper and media, and designation of CAPART as a clearing house for RD information,
- b) simplified procedures and time-bound disposal of applications for assistance, and
- c) preparation of grants-in-aid code and a manual giving details of the procedure.

An explosive growth of NGOs is clearly related to the availability of official funding. Funds from the government alone were insufficient to cover the vast number and multitude of problems of NGOs. Bilateral and multilateral donors like UNICEF, ODA, OXFAM, Ford Foundation, Catholic Relief Services, Misereor, etc., had funded NGOs, directly or through the state, for implementing programmes.

A registered NGO is required to intimate to the Central Government as to the amount of each foreign contribution received by it, the source from which and manner in which the contribution was received, and the purpose for which and the manner in which such contribution was utilized. In case of misuse of funds, the Home Ministry can revoke the registration and bar the defaulting NGO from accepting foreign donations.

The foreign donors appoint consultants or nodal NGOs to evaluate the projects funded by them. The accountability of NGOs to foreign donors and the state, forces them to bring about both qualitative and quantitative changes in the life of the poor in accordance with the objectives of funded projects. The pressure of multilaterals like the Asian Development Bank and the European Union, and bilateral to disburse large sums of money quickly, imposes the dominance of donors.

When NGOs raise huge sums of money, they feel embarrassed to hold surpluses in the bank, fearing criticism from supporters for the slow use of their contributions. In a rush to spend funds, field visits are cut short, projects are planned and executed using a top-down logical framework analysis, and appraised in a hurry. These force NGOs to overlook the priorities and participation of the poor, innovation in the field, staff commitment, and honest reporting about project performance. More the NGOs procure huge funds; more they become deceptive in their roles and responsibilities.

### **Factors Determining People's Participation:**

The future of an NGO depends on the support it receives from the public. As most of the programmes, which are implemented by the NGOs, are intended for the welfare and development of masses, their participation is essential for the success of such programmes. The following are the some of the factors which facilitate people's participation:

1. **Extent to which programmes are based on felt needs:** A programme can be successful only when it is based on assessment and articulation of needs by the people. For instance, a NGOs programme of popularizing nutritious low cost weaning foods is likely to have limited success if this is not perceived as a need by the people.
2. **Motivation and leadership:** The community worker should be able to enthuse and motivate the people into wanting to participate in the programme and to convince them of benefits that will accrue. He must have credibility. Democratic leadership can go a long way in promoting people's participation.
3. **Communication:** The community worker must communicate with the people in a medium which they can understand. As you know, different programmes and target groups would require the use of different media. Hindrances to people's Participation.

Large sections of the community do not participate in programmes which are meant to benefit them. There can be several reasons for this, they are as follows:

1. Most of the time non-participation is because the community has not been prepared sufficiently ahead of the launching of the programme and local leadership has not been involved.
2. Quite often village factionalism, rural power structures and vested interests prevent the people from joining in specially if the programme challenges the existing system because it denies social justice to the poor and is exploitative in character.
3. The bureaucracy is often another hurdle apprehending that this will imply erosion of their authority and status.
4. Illiteracy, poverty and a generally low level of awareness are other reasons.

### **PROBLEMS OF NGOS:**

One of the major problems that faces NGOs is lack of resources, both financial and human. Since most of the activities under taken by them are in the nature of extension work, they cannot become self-supporting. They are dependent for funds on the government, whose procedures are often slow and time-consuming, on foreign donor agencies and industries whose grants may not be available on regular basis.

Often, voluntary agencies do not have information about the government resources earmarked for the development of the area in which they operate, nor about the methods and procedures to be adopted to avail themselves of these resources.

It is, therefore, not unusual to come across a situation where, on the one hand, the voluntary agency complains of lack of funds and, on the other, the government provisions lapse for lack of suitable projects to utilise them.

NGOs have also weaknesses that include:

- (a) Limited financial and management expertise,
- (b) limited institutional capacity,
- (c) Low levels of self-sustainability,
- (d) Lack of inter-organizational coordination,
- (e) Small scale interventions, and
- (f) Lack of understanding of the broader socioeconomic context.

Professionals from rural development, management, medicine, and allied disciplines dominate some NGOs. These professionals have desired knowledge and skills, but their attitudes towards grassroots are not unquestionable. They have deadened the activist edge of NGOs and made the NGOs cold, calculating, and 'business-like' in approach.

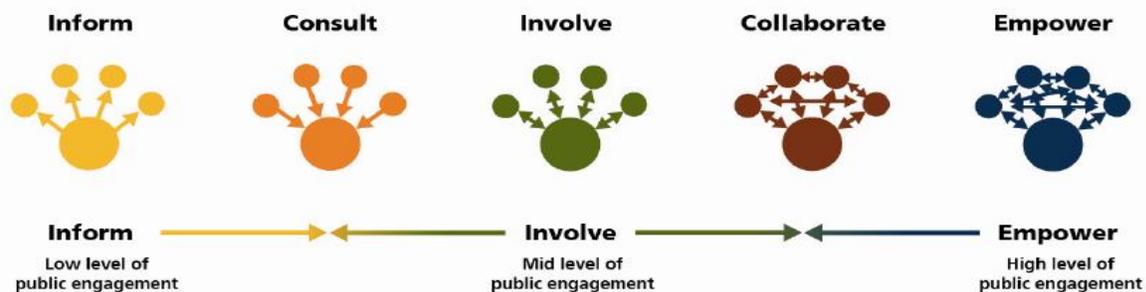
Some other NGOs gather funds to implement projects beyond their capacity. Being close to the corridors of power and pampering the officialdom for pushing files, making deals, and failing to achieve project objectives in the field, these NGOs are near moral bankruptcy. In 1998 CAPART blacklisted 65 such NGOs and put 262 NGOs in the 'further assistance stopped' list in the state of Bihar alone.

### ENGAGEMENT OF LOCAL BODIES & COMMUNITIES

Engaging communities in the implementation process through community development councils has been the key to success of development in Rural communities.

- (a) Self-help groups are organized and covered under Swarn Jayanti Swarojgar Yojana for developing livelihoods
- (b) Women have been trained in handloom and other economic activities
- (c) Youth groups are trained in preparedness, response, mitigation, etc
- (d) Contingency funds at the local government and community level are created
- (e) Vulnerable groups are prioritized in service provision

**FIGURE: 6 –NGO’s and RURAL ENGAGEMENT:**



## Some Indian NGOs Working in India

Many NGOs in India are doing a great job in helping out the underprivileged kids with education and to bring about a social change. Five Indian NGOs which are doing their best in providing education equality:

1. **Teach For India:** 'One day all children will attain an excellent education'- a vision that defines Teach For India, a Teach To Lead project that encourages young college graduates and professionals to take up two years of full-time teaching sessions in under resourced schools. In an effort to provide quality education to all, Teach For India currently works in 5 main cities of India- Mumbai, Delhi, Pune, Hyderabad and Chennai and is well equipped with some 700 Fellows who are working towards eradicating the high inequality present in Indian education system.
2. **Make A Difference (MAD):** Along with education partner, Cambridge University Press, Make A Difference or MAD has initiated a unique project 'The English Project' to educate children from poor homes, orphanages and street shelters with English. Currently, some 1200 volunteers are working hard to teach 4000 children in some of the major cities of India including Mangalore, Chennai, Bangalore, Mysore, Delhi, Dehradun, Kolkata, Vellore, etc. A winner of the prestigious Ashoka Staples Youth Social Entrepreneur Competition in the year 2008 and also a Noble Laureate of the Karamveer Purashkar awarded by ICongo, global fellow of YouthActionNet and Cordes Fellow 2010, MAD also runs a Placements project running that aims to place underprivileged children on the same platform with the children from regular homes.
3. **Pratham:** Established in the year 1994, Pratham is dedicated to provide education to children belonging to the slums of Mumbai. Team Pratham comprises of civil servants, PhDs, social workers, educationists and many other educated personnel who are working for a common dream of developing the future of children of the country. With an aim to offer every child their fundamental right to education, Pratham has slowly grown into a larger organisation covering 19 states of India.
4. **Barefoot College-India:** An entire campus that runs on solar power. Yes, that's Barefoot College that was originally started by two friends Meghraj and Sanjit 'Bunker' Roy and who wanted to establish college for the rural population of India and was established in 1972. Today, the organisation trains local community people into teachers, specialized professionals in other fields and has initiated many educational efforts for children. The organisation has also been ranked as the second best educational NGO in the year 2013 by The Global Journal.
5. **Cry:** 'Child rights and you' or CRY is an NGO in India working for children and their rights. CRY has undertaken a lot of initiatives to improve the condition of underprivileged children and one of them is the 'Chotte Kadam-Pragati ki Aur', a literacy drive that has reached out to more than 35000 children in 10 states of India. 'Mission Education' is another very popular campaign from CRY to make sure that 'education is every child's right' and that proper education reaches to more children in every new academic year.
6. **Naandi Foundation:** Naandi, which in Sanskrit means a new beginning, is one of the largest and fastest growing social sector organisations in India working to make poverty history. Naandi was founded on November 1, 1998 as a Public Charitable Trust. Naandi served as a new experiment

in the socio-development sector of India, namely, partnering with various state governments, corporate houses, international and national development organizations and showcasing large scale successful delivery of public services. Services such as elementary education with positive discrimination of girls, safe drinking water and sanitation, large scale cooperative irrigated farming in dry land areas, end-to-end sustainable agriculture in tribal areas, skilling and employment for youth, safe motherhood and early childhood development including tackling of malnutrition amongst children, or any other socio-economic issue that is looking for an efficient solution. Currently, Naandi is demonstrating the value of creating new social entrepreneurs by setting up social businesses that are even more efficient and closer to community needs than traditional grant-funded activities. Thus, safe drinking water, support to elementary school going urban children, skilling for unemployed youth and agriculture marketing are the four ventures in existence over and above the free services of Naandi.

7. **Dr Reddy's Foundation (DRF):** DRF is a not-for-profit organization set up in 1996 to enable socially and economically vulnerable groups to take control of their lives. DRF develops and tests innovative solutions to address complex social problems and promote scaling up of impact by leveraging partnerships. DRF works with Children, Youth (including Persons with Disabilities) Women and Households across 20 States in India. In 1996 DRF started with the mission to educate and skill young people to fast track them towards livelihood options. DRF's Livelihood Advancement Business School, better known as LABS, an innovative program way ahead of its time, trained more than five lakh aspirants and was implemented in more than 120 centers across 20 states in India. But complex social problems require constant innovation is constant at DRF. Today, DRF works with diverse partners to collectively solve problems in the areas of livelihood, education and health. DRF recently launched new programs – GROW, MITRA, PUSHTI, FLHTL and ARITRA – builds on the foundation of collaboration for lasting impact.
  
8. **Study Hall Education Foundation (SHEF) :** SHEF was established in 1994. Since its inception SHEF has reached out to over 2,50,000 students and lives through direct and indirect initiatives within Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan. Currently SHEF educate over 6000 students and trains over 8000 teachers directly, and works with over 1,50,000 students, teachers, young women indirectly through partnerships with social ventures, NGOs and the Govt. in Uttar Pradesh and Rajasthan. Study Hall Educational Foundation has been pursuing its mission to provide quality education to underprivileged girls and youth in urban and rural India. Using feminist-based pedagogy, gender sensitization techniques and adolescent empowerment discussions on social issues in the classrooms, SHEF works in the areas of education with a focus on girls' education and empowerment (1000 girls), teacher training programs - gender based sensitization workshops and trainings (746 schools – 1500 teachers), DIET trainings (7000 teachers across 70 DIETS) formal and non-formal educational centers (3500 students) and vocational trainings (100 women). SHEF has developed over 2000 content videos covering the state curriculum, special education, digital stories and teacher-training workshops. SHEF keeps the Girl Child and her development at the center of all initiatives, empowers girls through theatre and drama based

education to become equal autonomous persons having the right to equal participation in society.

## **Sustainable Development Goal 17: Partnerships For The Goals**

### **The Challenge**

This is the challenge that brings our efforts on all the other 16 goals together. An ambitious and interconnected global development agenda requires a new global partnership – this includes financing development, connecting people through information technology networks, international trade flows, and strengthening data collection and analysis. Even as the world comes together to unite for global development – in 2014, official development assistance stood at USD 135.2 billion, the highest level ever recorded – only seven countries have so far met the UN target of providing official development assistance to the tune of 0.7% of their gross national income. While people around the world come closer together through physical and digital networks, more than four billion people do not use the Internet, and 90% of them are from the developing world. The gender gap in internet use reaches up to 29% in the least developed countries.

### **Why is this important?**

A successful sustainable development agenda requires partnerships between governments, the private sector and civil society. These 17 ambitious goals and the complex challenges they seek to address fit neither neatly demarcated sectors, nor national borders. Climate change is global, and businesses are just as important to fighting it as governments. Innovation can't happen without universities and scientists, and certainly not without exchange of knowledge across continents. Gender equality is as much about communities as it is about legal instruments. If our epidemics are global, their solutions are too. Inclusive partnerships built upon a shared vision and shared goals that place people and the planet at the centre, are needed at the global, regional, national and local level.

### **How can we address this?**

Urgent action is needed to mobilise, redirect and unlock the transformative power of trillions of dollars of private resources to deliver on sustainable development objectives. Long-term investments, including foreign direct investment, are needed in critical sectors, especially in developing countries. These include sustainable energy, infrastructure and transport, as well as information and communications technologies. The public sector will need to set a clear direction. Review and monitoring frameworks, regulations and incentive structures that enable such investments must be retooled to attract investments and reinforce sustainable development. National oversight mechanisms such as supreme audit institutions and oversight functions by legislatures should be strengthened.



17 PARTNERSHIPS FOR THE GOALS



**STRENGTHEN THE MEANS OF IMPLEMENTATION AND REVITALISE THE GLOBAL PARTNERSHIP FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

GLOBALLY



**US\$ 135.2**  
BILLION

**OFFICIAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE IN 2014, HIGHEST EVER RECORDED**

IN INDIA



**US\$ 480.2**  
BILLION

**INDIA'S EXTERNAL DEBT IN DECEMBER 2015**



FOR EVERY  
**100**  
PEOPLE IN INDIA  
APPROX.

 **26**  
ARE **INTERNET**  
**SUBSCRIBERS**

 **76%**  
**MORE INTERNET**  
**SUBSCRIBERS IN URBAN**  
**AREAS AS COMPARED TO**  
**RURAL INDIA**

**BRICS**  
COUNTRIES FORM

**44%**

OF THE WORLD'S  
POPULATION  
CONTRIBUTING

**40%**

TO GLOBAL GDP

## India and Goal 17

The Government of India is an important part of this new global partnership, and it has been strengthened by the country's efforts to build networks within the region and with the world. South-South co-operation has been a crucial part of this, as is India's membership and leadership in institutions like the **Shanghai Cooperation Organization**, **BRICS** and its **New Development Bank**, and the **South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation**, as well as with UN agencies and programmes around the world.

### Targets

#### Finance

Strengthen domestic resource mobilisation, including through international support to developing countries, to improve domestic capacity for tax and other revenue collection.

Developed countries to implement fully their official development assistance commitments, including the commitment by many developed countries to achieve the target of 0.7% of ODA/GNI to developing countries and 0.15% to 0.20% of ODA/GNI to least developed countries. ODA providers are encouraged to consider setting a target to provide at least 0.20% of ODA/GNI to least developed countries.

Mobilise additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources.

Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt financing, debt relief and debt restructuring, as appropriate, and address the external debt of highly indebted poor countries to reduce debt distress.

Adopt and implement investment promotion regimes for least developed countries.

### **Technology**

Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international co-operation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved co-ordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the UN level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism.

Promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countries on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed.

Fully operationalise the technology bank and science, technology and innovation capacity-building mechanism for least developed countries by 2017 and enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology.

### **Capacity building**

Enhance international support for implementing effective and targeted capacity-building in developing countries to support national plans to implement all the sustainable development goals, including through North-South, South-South and triangular co-operation.

### **Trade**

Promote a universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade Organization, including through the conclusion of negotiations under its Doha Development Agenda.

Significantly increase the exports of developing countries, in particular with a view to doubling the least developed countries' share of global exports by 2020.

Realise timely implementation of duty-free and quota-free market access on a lasting basis for all least developed countries, consistent with World Trade Organization decisions, including by ensuring that preferential rules of origin applicable to imports from least developed countries are transparent and simple, and contribute to facilitating market access.

### **Systemic issues**

#### **Policy and institutional coherence**

Enhance global macroeconomic stability, including through policy co-ordination and policy coherence.

Enhance policy coherence for sustainable development.

Respect each country's policy space and leadership to establish and implement policies for poverty eradication and sustainable development.

### **Multi-stakeholder partnerships**

Enhance the global partnership for sustainable development, complemented by multi-stakeholder partnerships that mobilise and share knowledge, expertise, technology and financial resources, to support the achievement of the sustainable development goals in all countries, in particular developing countries.

Encourage and promote effective public, public-private and civil society partnerships, building on the experience and resourcing strategies of partnerships.

### **Data, monitoring and accountability**

By 2020, enhance capacity-building support to developing countries, including for least developed countries and small island developing States, to increase significantly the availability of high-quality, timely and reliable data disaggregated by income, gender, age, race, ethnicity, migratory status, disability, geographic location and other characteristics relevant in national contexts.

By 2030, build on existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gross domestic product, and support statistical capacity-building in developing countries.

### **Conclusion:**

Private organizations and NGOs must partner with PRI institutions and GoI to build sustainable models of growth and development in various rural sectors like agriculture, health, education, sanitation, microfinance, women's welfare, entrepreneurship, livelihoods, Skill building etc . Rural Communities, require facilitating agencies that are skilled in motivating and organising local groups to work for a common purpose.

Government budgets or public funded development ventures tend to lag behind in terms of funding. Since funds are limited, and often insufficient to achieve predetermined targets, such projects get abandoned or lie incomplete often for years, until they are completely scrapped. Much has been written about Public Private Partnerships, or PPPs or P3s as they are commonly known; and many believe that it is the answer to India's challenges in building up the rural infrastructure that is so vital, especially in recent times, due to the advent of globalization and seamless world markets. Building up a strong rural infrastructure will undoubtedly provide a much needed impetus to economic growth.

Facilitating agencies, preferably competent NGOs, should be selected through a rigorous and transparent process as indicated in the guidelines to be formulated by the respective national board of each major programme. The facilitating agencies should have a multi-disciplinary professional team

supported through financial resources. They should motivate and organise local groups for participation in development processes and activities, thus build up locally empowered communities. PPPs have a critical role to play in linking agricultural and allied sectors with national and international markets to achieve the objective of faster and more inclusive growth.

#### References:

1. Vishwanath, L. S. "People's Organisations for Rural Development Mainstream, Vol. 23, 1985. pp.20-21
2. Suresh, K. A., Sujatha, K. S. and George K. M.,. The Role of Voluntary Organisations in Development: A Case Study of Voluntary Development Agencies in Kerala, Thrissur: Kerala Agricultural University, 1996, p.7.
3. Aditya Keshari Mishra, 'NGOs and Literacy Campaign: A Vision thru' Reflect: A Case Study in Yakshi, Hyderabad', Third Concept, June, 2004, pp. 39- 40
4. Damodar Saur, Lakshmi Bilash Hota and Himadri Sinha, Non-Governmental organizations in Rural Development, in Behera M.C.Globalising Rural development: Competing Paradigms and Emerging Realities, New Delhi: Sage Publications, 2006, p.161.
5. Singh, SP., 'Planning and Management for Rural Development', New Delhi: Mittal Publications, 2003, pp. 119-120.
6. Ahmad Shamshad, 'NGOs and Development of Rural Entrepreneurship', Kurukshetra, Mar, 2005, p. 27.
7. <http://www.foradian.com>
8. <http://www.naandi.org>
9. <https://drreddysfoundation.org>
10. <http://planningcommission.nic.in/>
11. [www.studyhallfoundation.org](http://www.studyhallfoundation.org)

\*\*\*\*\*